

COMMON RULES
AND CONSTITUTIONS
OF THE
BROTHERS OF THE CHRISTIAN ORDER



RULE OF GOVERNMENT

OF THE INSTITUTE

OF THE BROTHERS OF THE CHRISTIAN SCHOOLS

1947



Scanned by the Lasallian Resource Center
www.lasallianresources.org

RULE
OF GOVERNMENT
OF
THE INSTITUTE OF THE BROTHERS
OF
THE CHRISTIAN SCHOOLS



THE MOTHER HOUSE

—
ROME, ITALY

1947

TABLE OF CONTENTS

RECOMMENDATIONS OF SAINT JOHN BAPTIST DE LA SALLE TO THE BROTHERS IN OFFICE	ix
CHAPTER I. — The Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools.	1
The Junior Novitiate	2
The Postulantship	3
The Novitiate and the Scholasticate	5
University Scholasticates	6
The Second Novitiate	6
CHAPTER II. — The Habit of the Brothers of the Christian Schools.	7
CHAPTER III. — Food, Habitation, Furniture	10
CHAPTER IV. — Erection of an Establishment	11
CHAPTER V. — The Vows	14
CHAPTER VI. — Means of Preserving this Institute in its Primitive Spirit	20
CHAPTER VII. — General Chapters	24
I. Composition of General Chapters	24
II. Convocation	26
III. Election of Deputies	26
IV. Notes and Memorials	34
V. Holding of Chapters	36
VI. Election of Superiors	39
VII. Deliberations	48
VIII. Closing of Chapters	52
IX. The Elective Committee	54
CHAPTER VIII. — Principal Offices of the Institute	56
CHAPTER IX. — The Brother Superior General	59
I. The Qualities of the Brother Superior General	59
II. His Principal Obligations	61
CHAPTER X. — The Brother Vicar General	65
CHAPTER XI. — The Brothers Assistants	68
I. The Qualities of the Brothers Assistants	68
II. Their Obligations	71
CHAPTER XII. — The Brother Procurator General	75

CHAPTER XIII. — The Brother Secretary General	77
CHAPTER XIV. — The Brother Econome General	79
CHAPTER XV. — The Brother Postulator General	82
CHAPTER XVI. — The Brothers Visitors General	85
CHAPTER XVII. — The Brothers Visitors	90
I. Their Principal Virtues	91
II. Their Ordinary Powers	94
III. The Council of the District	97
IV. The House of Formation	99
V. The Appointment and the Formation of Brothers	101
VI. The Regular Annual Visit of the Houses	103
CHAPTER XVIII. — The Manner of Making the Visit and rendering it Profitable	108
CHAPTER XIX. — Rule of the Brother Director of a House of the Institute	115
I. Installation of the Brother Director	116
II. Dependence of the Brother Director upon the Brother Superior General	118
III. Care of his Own Perfection	119
IV. Duties as Administrator	122
V. Duties towards the Brothers in Community	130
VI. Obligations with Regard to Regularity	134
VII. Solitude for the Classes	145
VIII. Relations with Persons Outside the Institute	152
IX. The Brother Director's Account of Conduct to the Brother Superior	155
CHAPTER XX. — The Brother Director of a large Educational Establishment	156
I. The Brother Director and his Personal Sanctification	156
II. The Brother Director and his Community	158
III. Duties Towards the Pupils	158
CHAPTER XXI. — The Brothers Directors of Novices	161
I. Personal Obligations	162
II. Conduct Towards Postulants	163
III. The Taking of the Habit	164
IV. The Novitiate	168
V. The Formation of Novices	170
a) Religious Discipline	173
b) Religious Asceticism	180
VI. The Last Period of the Canonical Novitiate and the Second Year of the Novitiate	189
VII. Regulation Time-Table and Remarks (First Year)	192
a) Ordinary Days	192
b) The Weekly Walk	193
c) Sundays and Feasts	193
VIII. Regulation and Remarks (Second Year)	194
CHAPTER XXII. — The Brothers Directors of the Scholasticates	195

CHAPTER XXIII. — The Brothers Directors of the Junior Novitiates.	201
I. Their special Obligations	201
II. Their Conduct Towards the Junior Novices	202
III. Model Time-Table for the Junior Novitiate	212
a) Ordinary Days	212
b) The Weekly Walk	213
c) Sundays and Feasts	213
CHAPTER XXIV. — The Brother Sub-Director of a House of the Institute	214
I. His Special Functions	214
II. The Brother Sub-Director of the Novitiate	216
CHAPTER XXV. — The Brother Econome of the District	219
CHAPTER XXVI. — The Brother Inspector	222
PROSPECTUS FOR THE ERECTION OF ESTABLISHMENTS	225
PROSPECTUS OF THE NOVITIATE	228
PROSPECTUS OF THE JUNIOR NOVITIATE	230
INDEX	231



RECOMMENDATIONS
OF
SAINT JOHN BAPTIST DE LA SALLE
TO BROTHERS IN OFFICE

1. To be well united to God; for they should not conduct themselves by their own spirit in their office, but it must be the spirit of God (with which they should be filled), that directs in them and through them the whole Community.

For this purpose they must :

1. Apply themselves much to Mental Prayer and to become interior;

2. Not command the Brothers or reprehend them until they have interiorly renounced themselves, and given themselves entirely up to the Spirit of God, in order to act only by His guidance and movement, so that this Holy Spirit may really be the principle of their actions.

2. The Institute is in the care of the Brothers Directors (and in that of all Brothers in Office); it is they who work to build it up or to destroy it; the regularity observed depends on theirs; and fervor will be maintained therein only by their fidelity to the Rule and to their duties.

3. It is necessary that they be exact even in the smallest things, and so arrange, as to be the first at all the exercises.

4. They must not do anything that is not of Rule, without the order or instructions of the Brother Superior of the Institute.

5. It is also necessary to ask each permission in particular if possible, specifying the time, the hours, and circumstances; waiting as long as possible for the answer, and then doing exactly what is permitted.

6. It is a great defect in him who has the care of others to go to and fro in the house, or during school time, and to attend personally to various exterior things; it is necessary to account all these as faults, and faithfully inform the Brother Superior of them.

7. It is necessary always to walk sedately and modestly, through respect for the holy presence of God as well as to edify the Brothers.

8. It is necessary always to act with discretion, not to do anything extraordinary of oneself and without advice, to be very reserved, not appearing over-eager about anything.

9. They ought not to do anything too hastily, and without having well examined it beforehand.

10. It is necessary that Superiors speak little; that they say nothing without having well reflected on it; that they decide upon nothing except by the order or with the permission of the Brother Superior of the Institute, after having foreseen the reasons in favor of and against the matter; therefore, that they never answer

immediately when asked anything of consequence, but always ask for time to reflect on it before God, saying : « I will think of it, and answer on such a day ».

11. They ought to be careful not to contribute to anything that might cause scandal in a house : this is a matter of the greatest importance.

12. It is necessary for them to watch over their actions so as not to do anything which might give scandal or be in the least degree disedifying; to be very careful not to allow themselves anything that they would disapprove of in the Brothers, and even not to do anything which they would be unwilling to have the Brothers do; for Superiors ought to be such that the inferiors may fashion themselves after them, and take them as the model of their whole conduct.

13. On holidays, recreation ought not to be extended beyond the time appointed by the Rules, nor should the Brothers leave earlier or later for their walk; they should set out immediately after the Litany of Saint Joseph, when the weather permits.

14. Superiors ought not to be distinguished from the others either in food, clothing, bed or anything exterior; and if there be anything inferior, it should be rather for them, than for others, as Superiors ought to be distinguished from the others only by their piety and regularity.

15. They should not be dainty about their eating and drinking, and they should see that the Brothers are not so either; they should eat everything without taking notice whether it is well or badly prepared.

16. They should speak rather seriously during recreation and if they laugh, it should be with moderation, else the Brothers will inevitably grow familiar with them.

17. They should read the *Recommendations to Brothers in Office* on holidays, and see that the Brothers often read privately the practices contained in the *Collection*.

18. They should speak little, and not say a word without weighing it well previously, and not speak too fast; otherwise their words will be deficient in force and grace. For this reason they must not fail to give themselves up to the Spirit of Our Lord before uttering the slightest word.

19. During recreation, they ought to listen to the others more frequently than speak themselves, contenting themselves with approving of what is said, and adding something in order to enlarge upon and give more clearness to the subject. They shall see that no one disputes or keeps up a useless or dangerous discourse. They shall be especially attentive not to suffer the conversation to turn upon a fault committed by any of the Brothers, under the pretext of making him ashamed of it; the time of recreation is not intended for this purpose, and it would be very objectionable.

20. They should speak little and but rarely during the Accusation: two or three words when necessary should suffice. At the Advertisement of Defects, they should also speak little and only through necessity and by way of advice; reprimands should not be given during this exercise except for extraordinary faults.

21. They ought also to watch over themselves during the other exercises, so as to speak but little, very rarely, and only when evidently necessary.

22. The Brother Director ought to be very reserved concerning the spiritual and temporal affairs of the Community; he ought not to make anything thereof known outside, nor even, through effusion of heart, to any of his Brothers; but when it is necessary to speak of them, it should be to those only whose advice he seeks, and who are appointed for this purpose.

23. The Brother Director ought to give himself entirely to his Community and its exercises, because this is his only affair, as it ought to be that of the Brothers; and let him rest assured that his inferiors will see that it is their affair, only inasmuch as he makes it his own.

24. The Brother Director must not permit good order to lag in order to re-establish it, for then there would be no uniformity in the conduct of the Brothers, nor in that of him who directs them; and he would be obliged to resort to penances, like a master, who by his negligence allowing disorder to be introduced into his class cannot afterwards restore it without much punishment, which disgusts and disheartens the pupils: it would be the same with the Brothers. He must never expose himself to the necessity of correcting faults and abuses after having tolerated them.

25. He should often call to mind that faults against the *Rules* and good order, however small, committed by the Brothers, fall on the Brother Director, and will be imputed to him on the day of judgment, if through his negligence or remissness, he did not prevent them as far as possible.

26. The Brother Director ought to know everything that takes place in the Community, not through a spirit of curiosity, but because of the obligation under which he is of watching over his inferiors. It is necessary that the means he takes to keep himself informed do not dissipate him or render him exterior.

27. He shall have the bell rung for all the exercises in the manner and at the hour prescribed, without delaying a single moment.

28. He ought to be present at all the exercises of the Community, and pay visits only to persons in authority and the benefactors of the House.

29. The Brother Director shall see that all who compose his Community leave everything at the first sound of the bell, and that they be exact in appearing promptly at all the exercises : this is one of the first points of regularity, and one of the most important for the maintenance of good order in a house, and for drawing down the grace and blessing of God on it.

30. He must strongly adhere to the good pleasure and holy will of God, do nothing without taking counsel and especially do nothing contrary to the *Rules* of the Institute.

31. The Brother Director should be especially careful of becoming lax in the performance of his spiritual exercises. There is no practice of virtue without some violence to self. It will not do to be sluggish in its practice. He must aim at solid virtue which can be acquired only by the sacrifice of one's convenience and comfort.

32. He must be very exact in correcting the faults of the Brothers and not suffer any reasoning or reply when he commands them to do something. Occasionally he should even exercise them in the practice of obedience.

33. He should suffer no debts to be contracted in his Community. One must see ahead in all expenses and not be forced to look back on debts.

34. He must not be too hasty in action, but rather let Divine Providence determine his activities.

35. The Brother Director ought not to listen or conform to what some Brothers may say as to what was done in the time of such and such a Director, unless he has received an order for doing so, or that the thing is contained in the written *Rule*.

36. The Brother Director ought to be acquainted with the duties of bursar, cook, porter, gardener, etc. For, although he ought not to do anything in particular which belongs to these employments, yet he ought to watch over those who are engaged in them in such a manner as to be as sure as possible that they acquit themselves well of them, and that they do not fail in their duties in any respect. Still, this care must not prevent him from being exact in, nor divert him ever so little from, the regular exercises.

37. The Superiors should govern so wisely, that the exterior conduct of the Brothers may always be edifying; they will win them to duty, now by firmness, now by mildness and cordiality; by such means the Brothers will be content, and the public edified.

38. When a Brother is not with the others, it is necessary for the Brother Director to know where he is, why he is absent, and what he is doing.

39. It is necessary always to be serious with Brothers who are haughty and who submit only with difficulty, to speak little to them and to be firm in their regard.

40. The inferiors over whom the Brother Director ought to watch most carefully are those who are weak in piety or in their vocation. Until they become quite firm, they should be looked upon as beginners.

41. Brothers must not be allowed to do anything without permission, no matter how insignificant it may appear : this is one of the first principles of regularity, which it is of great importance to maintain.

42. The Brother Director should continually look after his inferiors, especially the young and those who are weak in the practice of virtue; he should support them and encourage them to advance in piety, which, in general, has little solidity in both the one and the other class. Care must however be taken, when employing a young Brother who has not yet been sufficiently trained for school work, not to require what is often beyond his strength and ability at first, but to exercise much patience and charity towards him, so that he will not become disheartened, but rather to attach and win him to his duty, both in the house and in his employment.

43. When it is feared that a Brother may not accept a penance because he is badly disposed, it will be necessary to prepare him for it or not impose it, because it must never happen that a Brother manifest resistance.

44. Superiors ought not to use threats; but when they have told a Brother that such a thing will be done if he fall into such a fault, it is necessary to be firm

and not allow such a fault to go unpunished; else the others following his example, would not trouble themselves any more as to what might be said to them. The impunity of one scandal is enough sometimes to destroy a House. It is also prudent on the part of Superiors not to make any threat that they may not be able to execute, but they may say that they cannot suffer such conduct, or that they must apply a remedy.

45. When Superiors fear that a Brother will not do his duty because he is not disposed to do it, he ought to be taken aside and efforts should be made to persuade him.

46. They must be most exact to notice and correct all faults which are committed, not tolerating any, how little soever they may appear, considering the transgression of a Rule, although apparently of little consequence, and the least fault, as capable of producing great disorder in a Community unless a prompt remedy be applied. It is sufficient that a fault displeases God and deprives us of some of His graces, to convince us that it is no small evil.

47. Superiors ought to inspire their Brothers with great confidence. The means that they should take to attain this end are :

1° To gain their hearts by great cordiality and affability;

2° To anticipate all their spiritual and corporal wants;

3° To assist them to correct their defects;

4° To enlighten and strengthen them by good counsels;

5° To console them in their troubles;

6° To animate and encourage them, especially by their own example in the difficulties they meet with in the practice of virtue;

7° Never to advise the Brothers to follow that which might appear too difficult or even impossible, and always to show by their example that they practice what they recommend to others.

8° To give them exhortations on Sundays and feasts and if these should not be connected discourses, to read a chapter of the *Common Rules*, dwelling on each article, and making reflections in the manner of an exhortation, usually speaking alone.

48. The Brother Director should take into account the spirit of his Brothers, not granting them anything against good order, but always conducting them to God. It is in this sense that he ought to apply to himself the words of Saint Paul : « I became all things to all men, that I might save all for CHRIST ». (I Cor. IX - 22.)

49. He should strive to increase and maintain the interior spirit in all of his Brothers according to the disposition they have for it; the good government of a Community especially depends on this point.

50. He should study the natural dispositions of his Brothers, whether they are prompted by passion, inclination, or repugnance, in order to take every available means to check and destroy in them, if possible, everything that is opposed to their perfection. Let the Brother Director be assured that he will thus draw down many graces and blessings on himself, and that the use of this means, will be a very short and easy way to procure the sanctification of his Brothers.

51. Let the Superiors take care not to be free or familiar with seculars and never to speak to them but with discretion; this point is of great importance, especially with regard to persons of the other sex. They shall not have any unnecessary relations with them, and admit them only to the parlor. Freedom and familiarity with regard to these persons would be fatal to themselves and prejudicial to the Brothers, taking away all their respect for them, and introducing disorder into the Community.

52. The Brother Director should not have any communication with seculars, except in case of evident necessity; and, in order to determine this necessity, he should recollect himself before God, should he be obliged to leave the house.

53. He should write no letters or notes for persons of the world, nor intermeddle with their affairs.

54. He should strive to prevent communication with secular people, whether relatives or others. He should behave towards persons of the world with great reserve and circumspection, not speaking to them except when evidently necessary, and always in a few words.

55. The Brother Director ought never to speak familiarly to seculars, but always in a serious manner, though with an agreeable countenance.

56. He should be mindful never to indulge in affected compliments, but to speak in a polite and respectful manner, according to the quality of the persons with whom he is conversing.

57. He should be prudent not to employ workmen who are unknown and who are without good references; and without having come to an agreement concerning wages.

58. Articles that are not usually used in the Community, should not be received unless it be for a sick Brother, in which case the Brother Superior should be notified.

59. The Brother in charge of buying and house expenses should not be allowed to borrow money; if on occasions it becomes necessary to lend or borrow something, he should not do so without the advice and permission of Brother Director.

60. The Brother Director should do all that is possible to prevent the Brothers from getting colds or any other illness. He shall urge them not to expose themselves thereto. If any of the Brothers should become ill, he shall see that the proper remedies are promptly applied and that every reasonable means be used to hasten their cure.

61. Regarding the fasts of the Church, the Doctor and the Confessor should be consulted to decide whether a Brother who has attained the age to fast should do so or not. If Brothers are not of age to fast, they should not do so. Prudence demands that the proper authorities be consulted and followed; therefore, no Brother should take it upon himself to decide whether he should fast or not.

RULE OF GOVERNMENT

OF THE INSTITUTE

OF THE BROTHERS OF THE CHRISTIAN SCHOOLS

CHAPTER I

THE INSTITUTE OF THE BROTHERS OF THE CHRISTIAN SCHOOLS

1. The Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools is a lay religious Congregation of Pontifical right whose end is the personal perfection of its members and the Christian education of children, especially of poor children, in gratuitous schools ¹.

2. The Brothers are employed, some in the instruction of youth, some in administration, others in temporal work.

3. The Brothers establish themselves in dioceses, with the consent of the Bishops and under their authority, conformably to Canon Law ².

To erect or suppress a house in a diocese the consent of the Ordinary of the diocese and that of the Brother Superior are necessary.

¹ Bull, 1^o, 5^o. — ² Bull, 2^o.

In places subject to the Sacred Congregation of the Propaganda, the approval of the Apostolic See and the written consent of the Ordinary of the place are necessary.

4. The principal aim of the Brothers is to keep schools for the children of the working class and of the poor; they may also direct trade schools, schools for adults, young men's associations, boarding and normal schools and all other educational works conformable to the end of the Institute, in divers countries, including the mission field ¹.

The Junior Novitiate.

5. In order to ensure for the Novitiate subjects who are properly trained there will be established in each District a Junior Novitiate where boys are received and their budding vocation cultivated.

In Districts where it is judged necessary and possible, Preparatory Junior Novitiates may be opened to train aspirants who are too young to follow the Junior Novitiate.

6. The recruiting of Junior Novices should be done principally in our own schools.

7. From thirteen to fifteen years of age appears to be the most advisable period for the admission of Junior Novices, and, at least eleven years of age to be the more suitable for admission to the Preparatory Junior Novitiate.

¹ Common Rules, Chapter XIV, 12.

8. Before admitting a Junior Novice as a Postulant to the Novitiate, a Council, composed of the Brother Director, the Brothers with perpetual Vows in the Junior Novitiate, and the Brother Director of the Novitiate, shall be held under the presidency of the Brother Visitor or his delegate.

This Council shall examine the certificates issued to the Postulant, his conduct in the Junior Novitiate, and his qualities and aptitudes.

It will be ascertained whether he possesses sufficient knowledge, virtue, and good character, to profit by the training of the Novitiate, so as to become a worthy member.

The Postulantship.

9. Postulants are admitted by the Brother Visitor, with the advice of his Council.

10. The following certificates shall be required of each Postulant : Baptismal and Confirmation certificates; Testimonial letters mentioned in Canon Law, Birth certificate properly legalized, Vaccination certificate and a written permission from his parents stating that he is free to follow his vocation.

Postulants who have attained their majority in years should furnish a copy of their judiciary status.

If a postulant has not yet received Confirmation, arrangement should be made for him to be confirmed before he is given the Habit.

11. Besides the foregoing documents required by Canon Law it may be well to request further information from the Rector of the Parish concerning the Postulant's conduct, family, and good name.

12. Those who have entered the Junior Novitiate before their fifteenth year, need only secure Testimonial letters from the Ordinary of the Diocese in which they were born.

13. No one shall be admitted who has too weak a constitution, or who has some infirmity, such as a bad chest, epilepsy, scrofula, etc., nor those whose parents suffer from hereditary disease.

Those who have any external defects or deformity that are too apparent may not be admitted except with the permission of the Regime.

The advice of the Doctor shall be asked on every Postulant entering the Novitiate.

14. Illegitimate children and those whose parents are separated or divorced are not to be admitted. In an exceptional case the Brother Superior General shall be the judge as to whether such individuals may be admitted.

Those who have worn the habit of some other religious Congregation shall be admitted only with great difficulty.

Those who have received Minor Orders shall be received only on condition of not allowing anything thereof to appear in their exterior; those who have received Holy Orders shall never be admitted.

None shall be accepted who, having the habit of smoking, are not willing or able to correct it.

15. The Postulantship must be made within the precincts of the Novitiate; its duration, which shall not be less than two months, must be sufficient to enable one to judge the aptitudes of the Postulant.

16. In our Institute Postulants shall not be admitted to the taking of the Habit before sixteen years of age completed. The Brother Superior may, for exceptional reasons, allow this time to be anticipated.

The Novitiate.

17. The Novitiate begins with the receiving of the Habit. Admission to the Ceremony of Receiving the Habit, requires the consent of the Council prescribed for it. (Chap. XVII, 36.)

18. The length of the Novitiate shall be two years, comprising the Postulantship. The entire and continuous year necessary for the validity of the Novitiate shall begin immediately following the taking of the Habit. If another part of the two years of the Novitiate is chosen as the canonical year of probation, an indult from the Holy See is required for the validity of the novitiate.

In Districts where the Scholasticate lasts at least three years effectively, the duration of the Novitiate may be the one Canonical year required.

In some particular cases, the Regime may dispense a subject from a part of the second year following his completed Canonical Probation.

19. A novice is admitted to First Vows, or Profession on the favorable and deliberative vote of the Council composed of the Councillors of the District.

The Scholasticate.

20. After the Novitiate the young Brothers are sent to the Scholasticate to complete their religious and professional formation.

Those who are destined to teach school shall remain at least two years in the Scholasticate before being sent to communities.

The other Brothers intended for temporal activities shall remain at least one year in the Scholasticate, either to study or do manual work, while not being dispensed from any courses of religious studies.

University Scholasticates.

21. According to the need and possibilities of Districts, one or more University Scholasticates may be established in each region to facilitate for Brothers the obtaining of University Degrees and Academic Credentials.

22. On the proposal of the Brother Visitor, the Brother Assistant will designate the Brothers who may pursue higher studies.

The Second Novitiate.

23. Every year a certain number of Professed Brothers of Perpetual Vows may be convoked by the Regime to the Exercises of the Second Novitiate for nine months.

24. The end or purpose of the Second Novitiate is to renew the supernatural spirit in the Brothers and to make a profound study of the life of Saint John Baptist de La Salle, his Rules, his ascetical, pedagogical and administrative methods.

25. The Brothers called to the Second Novitiate should be about thirty years of age.

They must have good judgment, a great love for the Institute, generosity and good will, sufficient health to support the fatigue and sacrifices of the Second Novitiate.

They should also have sufficient knowledge of the language of the Holy Founder, Saint John Baptist de La Salle.

CHAPTER II

THE HABIT OF THE BROTHERS OF THE CHRISTIAN SCHOOLS

1. The Brothers shall be humbly and simply clad; they shall, however, be careful that their clothes be kept clean and not torn.

2. They shall have a black robe and mantle, both made of common diagonal cloth and both reaching to the ankles.

If the climate or any other serious reason necessitates any exception to the traditional costume of the Brothers, it shall be submitted to the Superior and his Council.

In cold countries they may wear a sort of « overrobe » of black cloth having the shape of the robe, buttoned in front, but never replacing the mantle.

3. The robes shall be fastened in front with iron hooks and eyes as far as the waist; and from that down closed and sewed.

The sleeves of the robes shall be furnished with iron hooks and eyes at the opening; they shall not have any

cuffs; those of the mantle shall have cuffs, but not slits, hooks and eyes. The mantle shall be fastened at the neck with iron hooks and eyes inside.

The Brothers should wear the mantle when going to Holy Communion and when they leave the house to go out.

4. The robes shall have neither folds nor seams behind; the mantles may have a seam behind, should the material not be wide enough, but they shall not have any folds.

5. The robes shall be lined with linen, as far as the waist only; the mantles shall be lined about the collar with a rounded piece of the same material about sixteen centimetres wide.

6. The robes shall all be of the same shape, and likewise the mantles.

The robe and the mantle shall each have a collar of about the width of a finger.

7. In the house and in class, the Brothers shall wear calottes of the same material as the robes.

Outside the house, they shall wear hats with brims about ten centimetres in width ¹. The Regime may authorize the Brothers of certain countries to wear a hat similar to that of the local clergy.

8. The Brothers shall have a stock of the same material as the robes; it shall be lined with linen and mounted on leather; it shall be attached to a rounded piece of cloth about sixteen centimetres wide, and fastened with iron hooks and eyes in front.

¹ Bull, 18°.

9. The robe, stock, calotte and stockings are to last twelve months; the hat, two years and a half; the cloth mantle six years; and the light serge mantle three years.

The religious habit will be furnished by the Procures.

10. The rabats shall be of white linen or hempen material, and shall be eleven centimetres long by about eight centimetres wide.

Celluloid rabats may be authorized in certain warm countries, during a prolonged voyage and for some hard and soiling labor.

11. The Brothers shall wear black stockings.

12. The shoes shall be simple, strong and modest and made of ordinary leather.

13. Rabats, shoes and stockings are furnished to the Brothers by the Community in which the Brother resides.

The Brothers Directors shall conform to that which has been prescribed in supplying the needs of his Brothers, having in mind religious simplicity and the requirements of the season.

14. All the Brothers shall wear the Habit proper to the Institute, both inside and outside the house, unless a grave cause, in the judgment of the Brother Superior, or the Brother Visitor, or even of the Brother Director in case of urgency, excuses them, for such time as will be necessary.

15. In countries in which it is not advisable to go out or travel in the complete religious dress, the Brothers, with the authorization of the Regime, shall wear

clothing that shall be plain, modest and of black material, such as is worn by the Clergy and other religious.

CHAPTER III

FOOD, HABITATION, FURNITURE

1. The food of the Brothers shall be substantial, plain and well prepared.

The sick, however, shall be served with what the doctor prescribes.

2. The principal meal of the day shall be composed, generally of soup or an entré, a portion of meat, or fish, or eggs, a vegetable and dessert.

The Brothers shall conform to local usages as to beverages.

The Coutumier shall indicate the necessary amount of beverages for the meals of the day.

3. On fasting days the Brothers may take, at the usual hour for breakfast, coffee, tea or chocolate, with a small quantity of bread; but they who partake of it shall do so standing, in silence in the refectory.

4. The Coutumier shall indicate the feast days when some supplementary dish may be served, avoiding, however, the superfluous and the extraordinary.

5. The Brothers shall not take any spirituous liquors, and none may be served in the Community.

6. Brothers who are traveling may be served extra dishes at the first and last meal which they take in Community.

7. In meals served to relatives of Brothers and other strangers visiting the Community, it is well to offer some additions to the ordinary meals but these guests should not be admitted to the Community repast.

8. The Community House of the Brothers shall ordinarily contain a Chapel, or Oratory, a Community room, parlor, kitchen, dining room, dormitory or sleeping rooms, an infirmary, all sanitary and hygienic appurtenances, a cellar, loft and garden.

9. The furniture should be common and conformable to religious simplicity, and yet be appropriate to our functions as educators.

All that gives an appearance of luxury and worldliness should be avoided, even in the parlor.

In the living quarters of the Brothers the furniture should be maintained in the utmost neatness and cleanliness.

CHAPTER IV

THE ERECTION OF AN ESTABLISHMENT

1. The Brothers shall establish themselves in the localities to which they are called, either by the ecclesiastical or the civil authority, or by benefactors or founders, provided they be able to live conformably to their Rules and that their living expenses be conveniently assured.

No establishment will be accepted unless it be composed of at least three Brothers, two for the school and the third for household duties. It is even desirable that few Communities be composed of only three Brothers.

The same establishment may have one or more schools depending upon it, each composed of two classes at least.

2. When an establishment comprises four or five classes it is desirable the Brother Director should not have charge of any particular class, so that he may superintend them all, and replace a Brother in case of necessity.

3. It shall be so arranged that the school be near a church to which the pupils may be easily taken for Holy Mass every school day.

4. The classes shall be contiguous, at least by twos, separated by partitions glazed from the height of one metre and twenty centimetres from the floor, healthy, well lighted and ventilated; and for this purpose having opening transom windows.

5. The Brothers' house, the classes and all school material for the teachers and pupils, shall be furnished by the benefactors or founders.

The heating of the classes shall not be at the Community's expense.

6. The Founders or the Benefactors, in agreement with the Regime, shall provide the annual salary of the Brothers as determined at the start of an establish-

ment, and also all extra expenses incurred for traveling and room furniture of each Brother and those added to the personnel afterwards.

7. The schools shall, in principle, everywhere be gratuitous. Neither the pupils nor parents shall pay anything for the instruction given.

Gifts and gratuitous services offered by the pupils or their parents shall not be accepted.

8. No pupil shall be received under six years of age. Overcrowded classes must be avoided.

The Brother Director of an establishment shall be free to admit the pupils who present themselves and to send away those whose conduct may deserve it.

However, he shall not refuse pupils sent by the municipal authorities, if the school be public or by the founders, if it be private.

9. In every establishment the Brothers are to be perfectly free to observe the *Rules* of their Institute : regarding Community life, the conduct of their classes, and the choice of textbooks.

10. The Brothers shall follow the simultaneous method in teaching, explained in the *Management of the Christian Schools*, and other pedagogical treatises used in the Institute.

11. The Brother Visitor shall be free to change the Brothers when he judges proper.

CHAPTER V

THE VOWS

1. Towards the end of the Novitiate the Novices may request of the Brother Superior, in writing, the permission to make their first vows.

2. The Request for admission to Vows may be worded as follows :

I, the undersigned, Brother, after having maturely reflected, before God, and seriously tried my vocation, believing myself called to the Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools, beseech the Most Honorable Brother Superior to have the goodness to place my name on the list of aspirants to (perpetual, triennial, annual or end of Novitiate) vows for the present year.

....., the 19..

Signed

The following is to be added to the request for perpetual Vows :

I made the thirty days retreat preparatory for perpetual profession at on 19..

3. The Brother Visitor shall then convoke a Council composed of the Councillors of the District, and also the Brothers Directors of the Houses of Formation whom he may call to examine whether the Novices who have requested Vows may be admitted to them.

Those who, indicated by the Doctor's advice, show any tendency to tuberculosis or other serious infirmities shall not be admitted to Vows.

The vote of the Council is deliberative. It shall be forwarded to the Regime.

4. Before the Community Chapter is held, the present Chapter of the Rule of Government and Chapter XVII of the Common Rules, and the recommendations of Brother Visitor will be read publicly in Community.

The list of aspirants shall be placed at the disposal of the Brothers up to the time of the Community Chapter.

5. The Brothers who are known to have violated the secrecy to which they are bound on the discussions and the votes of the Brothers for admission to Vows, either in the Community Chapters, or in the District Chapters, shall be deprived by the Brother Superior, of their active and passive vote for three years.

6. The young Brothers who have left the Novitiate less than four months prior to the date of the annual retreat are not to be examined in the Chapters for admission to Vows of the Community and the District.

7. The Chapter for Vows shall be presided over by the Brother Superior or in his name, by one of the Brothers Assistants, or by the Brother Visitor of the District.

The Brother Superior may delegate for this end another Brother who, in such case, at the beginning of the Chapter, will have his Obedience read publicly.

8. The Chapter for Vows shall be opened with the *Veni Creator*, the versicle and prayer, followed by the *Ave Maria*, and the invocation to Saint John Baptist de La Salle.

At the beginning of the Assembly the President shall represent to the members of the Chapter the importance of the votes they are going to give, and how careful they should be to have in view only the good of the Institute.

He shall, at the same time, warn them that they are bound in conscience to observe secrecy on the information given regarding the aspirants under consideration, and he shall remind them of the penalties to which those render themselves liable who violate this secrecy. (Art. 5.)

9. Every subject habitually irregular or disobedient, should be put aside as unworthy, and especially he who is given to cabals, or criticisms, or who sows dissension and is lacking in judgment.

Faults against the virtues that are the objects of the Vows, imprudent familiarities, great harshness towards the pupils, irregular contacts with outsiders, delay in rising in the morning, smoking, intemperance in drink, scandalous disobedience, are motives for refusal of Vows.

Defects of levity or of character are not motives for refusal, except when they are really grave, and when the aspirants have not profited by the admonitions, reprimands, and penances that have been given them on the subject.

10. After having proposed an aspirant, the President shall have the notes read that have been sent about him, with the name of the writer, as well as the votes and observations in the minutes of his Community Chapter.

The voters shall then give their views, beginning with the youngest. Every one should most carefully refrain from allowing himself to be influenced by personal attachment or by any prejudice with regard to the aspirant.

They shall then cast their votes with white or black balls.

If an aspirant be not admitted to first triennial Vows, the President may propose a second vote on the advisability of his being maintained with annual Vows.

11. The minutes of the Chapter shall be copied in a special register, and shall contain for each of the aspirants the result of the vote and a summary of the discussion. (*Common Rules, XVII, 12.*)

12. The Brother Visitor shall send two copies of the Minutes of the Chapter to the Brother Superior, who shall give the final decision. He shall likewise send the list of aspirants to the renewal of annual Vows.

As soon as he has received the decision of the Brother Superior he shall make known to each of the Brothers interested that which concerns him.

Brothers who make their retreat out of their District must present the attestation of their being admitted to Vows before being allowed to make them.

13. In every District there shall be a special register containing the record for each emission of Vows, the name of the Superior who has received the Vows and the attestation for each kind of Vows signed by those who have made them.

This attestation shall be drawn up in the following terms :

We, the undersigned, certify that we have today (*mention the day of the month and the year*), in the chapel of (*indicate the Community and city*), made (*here add, as the case may be, perpetual, triennial, annual or first vows*). Vows of POVERTY, CHASTITY, OBEDIENCE, of STABILITY IN THE INSTITUTE, and of TEACHING THE POOR GRATUITOUSLY, conformably to the Bull of Approbation of our Institute granted by Pope Benedict XIII, and to the Rescript afterwards granted for the making of these same Vows.

In testimony whereof we have signed.

(*Then follow the signatures in a double column, the one with the religious, and the other with the family name.*)

At the end, the Brother who has received the Vows shall certify to the fact as follows :

I, the undersigned, certify that I have received the Vows above mentioned in the name of the Most Honorable Brother Superior.

..... the 19...
Brother N..

14. The formulas of the Vows, attested by the Brother who has received the Vows, shall be sent without delay to the Regime.

15. Several centers of Retreats of thirty days, or the Great Exercises, are established every year in the Institute for the Brothers who are preparing for perpetual Vows.

The Brothers who desire to make the Great Exercises a second time, may be authorized to do so.

Retreats of twenty days shall take place, for the young Brothers who have had several months of community life.

16. The Brothers shall make a serious study of the obligations of the Vows, so that they may be guarded against all error and illusion, and take a serious view of such obligations.

17. A subject who has left the Institute, and who asks permission to re-enter it, after his Vows expired, or after he has received his dispensation may not be re-admitted without an authorization from the Holy See.

This authorization having been obtained, he must make his Novitiate again.

18. A Brother with perpetual Vows who would be so unfortunate as to leave the Institute with the intention of not returning, is called an Apostate from the Institute, and he incurs, by law, excommunication reserved to the Ordinary of the Diocese in which he resides.

He is obliged to have recourse to the Ordinary of the Diocese to receive absolution, whether he later obtains a dispensation from his Vows, or whether he be allowed to return to the Institute.

In this latter case, he must make a retreat, and submit to the penance imposed by the Brother Superior. He shall be deprived of his active and passive voice for the rest of his life.

20. He is called a fugitive who leaves the religious house without the permission of the Superiors, but with the intention of returning. The fugitive incurs, by the fact, the loss of his office, if he has one: when he returns, he must accept the punishment the Superiors may think proper to impose on him.

21. Neither the *Apostate* nor the *Fugitive* is freed from the obligation of the Rule and the Vows; both must return without delay to the Institute, where they will be received if they are animated by a sincere repentance.

22. Subjects shall not be kept in the Institute who are devoid of the religious spirit, who are rebellious and sowers of discord, or who give cause for some grave scandal.

The higher Superiors shall apply to such religious the canonical *admonitions* in accordance with the exigencies of Canons 656 and those that follow.

23. Subjects with temporary Vows sent away by Superiors conformably to Canons 647, 653, are, *ipso facto*, free from all their religious obligations.

24. Whoever leaves the Institute on the expiration of his Vows, or after having obtained a dispensation from them, and whoever is sent away, cannot claim anything for services rendered to the Institute, no matter what they may be.

CHAPTER VI

MEANS OF PRESERVING THIS INSTITUTE IN ITS PRIMITIVE SPIRIT

1. This Society, not having been established by human ingenuity, can neither preserve itself nor prosper, except with the divine protection of God.

Those who compose its membership should therefore, strive to merit this protection by the employment of the supernatural means that are calculated to make them attain the end for which they are established. The principal means for this purpose are indicated in the following articles.

2. The first of these means is, prompt and perfect obedience to Holy Mother Church, condemning what she condemns, approving what she approves, either by her Councils or by the infallible voice of the Roman Pontiff.

3. The second is, to proceed with the elections in the Institute in a profound supernatural spirit; avoiding all intrigue, ambition and faction which would bring ruin, especially with the election of the Brother Superior of the Institute, which is of the greatest importance.

4. The third is, to require of every Brother an exact and exemplary application to the spiritual exercises prescribed by the *Rules*. In this matter the Brothers in Office should be the first to give the example.

5. The fourth is, to strengthen authority in all the degrees of the hierarchy of the Institute; the Body of

the Institute giving the Superior General full power to order every Brother and to delegate subordinate Superiors sufficient power to assure good government.

6. The fifth is, that the government of the particular houses be confided to Directors who are edifying, and endowed with good judgment, much prudence, piety and charity, who know how to unite the firmness necessary on certain occasions with constant meekness.

7. The sixth is, that Brothers Directors be given Sub-Directors who are capable of assisting them by their counsels and of maintaining good order and regularity in their absence.

8. The seventh is that the greatest solicitude be brought to the admission of subjects to the Houses of Formation and to the direction of the groups that constitute them; seriously examining the aptitudes of young aspirants, and sending those away who lack judgment, piety and generosity.

9. The eighth is, a scrupulous attention to admit to Vows only such as, by their good judgment, religious spirit, regularity, devotedness, and strong attachment to their vocation, give guarantee of perseverance.

10. The ninth is, a judicious care in the appointment of Brothers, especially young subjects to Communities where conditions are favorable to the development of their good dispositions, aptitudes and talents.

11. The tenth is, not to accept any establishment, unless there is sufficient available personnel to assure the integral observance of spiritual exercises, and the proper functioning of the classes, and unless the Brothers be guaranteed the necessary salary in conformity with the customs of the Institute.

12. The eleventh is, that the Brothers apply themselves principally to preserve and increase in themselves the Spirit of Faith, which should induce them to be guided in all things by maxims and sentiments of Faith and to have only the glory of God and the salvation of souls in view in all their conduct.

13. The twelfth is, that in all the Houses of the Institute, the Brothers attach themselves religiously to the observance of the *Common Rules*, the *Rule of Government* and the *Management of the Christian Schools*, so as to tend efficaciously to the perfection of the religious state, and preserve an entire uniformity in all the Houses and scholastic establishments of the Institute.

14. The thirteenth is, to foster religious studies among our Brothers, so as to promote piety and assure efficient teaching of Religion, and to encourage secular studies to enable them to teach competently.

15. The fourteenth is, never to lose sight of the principal end of the Institute as well as its first glory which is the Christian education of the children of the common people in gratuitous schools.

The majority of the active personnel of the District should be employed in teaching the children of the common people in gratuitous schools. Care should be exercised so that no fees or presents be received from the pupils or their parents.

16. The fifteenth is, that the Brothers apply themselves earnestly to acquire the virtues of their holy state, especially charity and the virtues of the Vows

they make, so that their conduct may everywhere diffuse the good example and holiness of JESUS CHRIST in Community and in school as also among those outside the Institute.

17. The sixteenth is, that the Brothers regard the virtue of poverty as one of the main supports of the religious life; and that they make that virtue shine forth in their lives; in clothing, furniture and, generally speaking, in everything that belongs to the Community.

18. The seventeenth is, that the Brothers keep in their minds and hearts the last recommendations of the holy Founder on the evil of the world; its maxims and customs, and keep to religious seclusion, avoiding all dealings with worldlings, except in what is indispensable and sanctioned by obedience.

19. The eighteenth is, to practise sincere humility so that neither ambition, vain glory, nor self-sufficiency may find entrance into the Society. Brothers may not, therefore, seek prominent positions or employments or do the least thing to obtain them.

20. The nineteenth is, that in all circumstances the Brothers be charitable, polite and circumspect, zealous for the public good, so that they may merit the good wishes and protection of which the Institute has need to accomplish its mission.

21. The twentieth is, never to meddle in projects that are foreign to our vocation as religious, even under the pretext of zeal; never to interfere in family quarrels, in political parties, in financial business and in the administration of cities and states.

CHAPTER VII

GENERAL CHAPTERS

I. — Composition of General Chapters.

1. The General Chapter is convoked to elect the Brother Superior General of the Institute, the Brother Vicar General, and the Brothers Assistants, to deliberate on the general interests of the Congregation, and to prescribe what may tend to its greater good.

2. The General Chapter is convoked every ten years. Its principal end is to elect a Superior General, if needs be, and to elect the Brother Vicar General and the Brothers Assistants ¹.

An *extraordinary* General Chapter may be held each time that particular circumstances require its convocation.

The General Chapter convoked for the election of the Brother Superior General serves as a beginning of a decennial period.

If exceptional circumstances render it impossible to convoke a General Chapter, the Brother Superior General will have recourse to the Holy See for the prolongation of the powers of the Brother Vicar General and those of the Brothers Assistants.

3. The General Chapters shall be composed of the following Brothers :

1° The Brother Superior General of the Congregation, the Brother Vicar General and the Brothers Assistants;

¹ Bull, 13°.

2° The retired Brothers Superiors General and the retired Brothers Assistants;

3° The Brother Procurator General;

4° The Brothers Secretary General, Bursar General and the Brother Postulator General;

5° The Brothers Visitors Generals;

6° The Brothers Visitors of Districts that have at least *two hundred and fifty one* Brothers with perpetual Vows;

7° The Brothers elected as deputies to the Chapter.

4. Districts having 100 to 250 Brothers with perpetual Vows will have one elected Deputy; one Substitute will be elected.

Districts having 251 to 500 Brothers with perpetual Vows will have two Deputies, one by right of office : the Brother Visitor; and one elected Deputy, and one Substitute will be elected.

Districts having 501 and over Professed Brothers with perpetual Vows shall elect three Deputies : Brother Visitor by right; and two elected Deputies, and two Substitutes.

Districts with less than 100 Brothers with perpetual Vows shall join their suffrages to those of another District designated by the Regime.

5. Deputies who have died after the elections and those who are prevented from going to the General Chapter for legitimate reasons shall be replaced by the Substitutes elected as such by the electors of each District.

6. The Brothers *eligible* as Deputies are :

1° The Brothers Visitors of Districts;

2° The Brothers Directors of principal houses, that is, the Director of Novices and those of houses composed of at least seven Brothers;

3° The Brothers who have completed fifteen years of perpetual profession on the date of the Circular of Convocation.

II. — Convocation of Chapters.

7. General Chapters shall be convoked by the Brother Superior, or by the Brother Vicar General, or by the Brothers Assistants, in accordance with the provisions of the Bull of Approbation (11, 13, 15).

8. Six months before the date of the General Chapter, the Brother Superior or the Brother Vicar General shall send to all the houses of the Institute a Circular indicating the purpose of that Assembly and fixing the date when it will begin.

9. He shall request prayers and ask the Brothers to offer their Holy Communion, mortifications and other good deeds for the intentions of the Chapter. He shall prescribe that on one of the nine days preceding the holding of the Chapter, each House of the Institute shall have a Mass said at which the Brothers shall be invited to receive Holy Communion.

10. The Brothers Visitors shall hold in readiness all the documents required for the election of Deputies and Substitutes, ballot tickets, minutes and warrants of Deputation and Substitutions.

III. — Election of Deputies.

11. The date of the Circular of Convocation to a General Chapter shall be taken as the basis for fixing, without change, until the holding of the Chapter, the

number of Brothers with perpetual vows, which in each District, serves to determine the number of Deputies to be elected.

In this number must be counted the Brothers who are deprived of their active and passive vote. but they are not permitted to vote.

12. On the reception of this Circular the Brother Visitor shall give appropriate directions for the elections. He shall send to each Community the list of eligible Brothers, and shall indicate the number of Deputies and Substitutes to be elected.

13. On the date indicated, the Brothers Directors, will fix upon the most convenient hour to recite in the Chapel or Oratory the *Veni Creator*, followed by the *Ave Maria* and the invocations St. Joseph, St. John Baptist de La Salle, and Blessed Brother Solomon, in view of obtaining for the electors the light of the Holy Ghost for the choice of Deputies and Substitutes to the Chapter.

14. The electors shall then write on the ballot ticket as many names as the District has the right to elect Deputies and Substitutes.

15. Every voter shall abstain from making known the choice he has made or that he intends to make.

The secret of votes shall be kept, not only with regard to the vote cast or to be cast by each one personally, but also with regard to the votes of which the authors are supposed to be known.

16. Should any Brother be known to have written his name on his own ballot, he would thereby incur exclusion from the Chapter and the privation of active and passive voice for Capitular elections.

17. As soon as the electors of a Community have made their choice, the Brother Director shall indicate the day and hour of the assembly for collecting the ballot tickets.

In this assembly each of the Brothers with perpetual Vows present shall give in his ballot ticket sealed, and the Brother Director, after having counted them, shall place them in an envelope previously prepared, which shall be closed and sealed in presence of the Brothers with perpetual Vows.

18. This envelope shall bear the following super-
scription :

District of
Community of
Ballot tickets, to the number of for the election of
Deputies and Substitutes to the GENERAL CHAPTER of

Around the seal shall be set the signatures of the Brother Director, the Brother Sub-Director and the senior among the other Brothers.

After sealing this envelope, the Brother Director shall place it in another addressed to the Brother Visitor of the District.

19. According as the envelopes containing the ballot tickets reach him, the Brother Visitor shall without opening them, place them in a box and lock them, pending the time of passing them over to the assembly of Brothers with perpetual Vows charged with verifying and summing up the Votes.

20. The assembly charged with verifying and summing up the votes shall be presided over by the Brother Visitor or by a Brother whom he will delegate for this purpose in writing, and shall be held in the house of his residence or any other house he may indicate.

It shall be composed of at least eight Brothers with perpetual Vows, who may be able to attend without too much inconvenience.

21. On the day fixed for summing up the votes, the assembly shall be opened with the *Veni Creator*, followed by the *Ave Maria* and the invocations to St. Joseph, St. John Baptist de La Salle, and Blessed Solomon. Then shall be read the written delegation by which the Brother Visitor has caused himself to be replaced as President, should he have done so.

The committee for summing up the votes shall be composed of four Brothers elected by the assembly : two tellers seated in the middle, and two secretaries, placed respectively at the ends of the table, near the tellers.

Should it be necessary, the Brother Visitor shall appoint several groups to verify and sum up the votes. He shall delegate a President for each.

22. The summing up of the votes shall take place in the following manner :

1° The President and all the other members of the committee must first take the oath. (See Art. 56.)

2° Then, after having taken cognizance of the integrity of the sealed envelopes, they shall open them and make sure as to each of them that the number of ballot tickets corresponds with the number on the envelope; they shall then mix up the ballot tickets on the table.

3° The two Brothers secretaries shall each have a list of the eligible Brothers, on which they shall write the votes cast for the Deputies, and another on which they shall write the votes cast for the Substitutes.

4° One of the two tellers shall take a ballot ticket and open it; he shall show the first name to his colleague; he shall then read it in a loud voice and show it to the secretaries, who shall each write down the vote. Each teller shall assure himself that his secretary writes down the vote exactly, according to the indications given him.

5° The first vote being noted down, the same teller shall show the second name to his colleague, and so on. The same shall be done for the Substitutes.

6° After having written down all the votes of the first ballot ticket, a second shall be taken up, and then a third, etc.

7° The votes shall be noted by means of the figures 1, 2, 3, etc; after the figure 10 a line shall be drawn, and the series begun over again. This operation being ended, the two lists shall be compared; they should agree perfectly with each other, so that one may serve to check the other.

8° When all the votes have thus been brought together, they shall be counted immediately, and the list of those who are elected be drawn up according to the number of votes obtained.

9° The votes which a Substitute shall have obtained for the Deputation shall be counted for him as Substitute.

10° The Minutes of the meeting shall then be drawn up.

11° Should two elected Brothers have an equal number of votes, the senior in profession shall be proclaimed Deputy or Substitute, and should they have the same age of profession, the senior in Community shall be proclaimed.

23. The ballot tickets shall be burned in presence of the assembly immediately after the summing up of the votes.

24. Should the tellers or their secretaries recognize the handwriting of any of the electors when reading their ballot ticket, they shall be bound to secrecy, and should they violate it, they shall incur the privation of their active and passive vote for five years, after the examination and decision of the Regime.

25. The Minutes of the meeting shall be drawn up in the following terms :

In the year and on the, we, the undersigned, Visitor, Directors and other Brothers with perpetual Vows, of the Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools of the District of, regularly convoked for the purpose of verifying and summing up the votes for the election of (one, two *or* three) Deput... to the GENERAL CHAPTER which is to take place on and assembled in the name of the Most Holy and Indivisible Trinity in the house of, under the presidency of our dear Brother N..., Visitor (*or* under the presidency of our dear Brother N..., delegated by our dear Brother N., Visitor, in virtue of the powers conferred upon him, which act of delegation has been read);

After having implored the light of the Holy Ghost by the recitation of the hymn *Veni Creator*, and asked the protection of the Most Blessed Virgin, St. Joseph, our Holy Founder and Blessed Solomon;

By a plurality of votes, we appointed our dear Brothers N... and N... as tellers to sum up the votes, and our dear Brothers N... and N... as secretaries.

Then having ascertained the integrity of the sealed envelopes containing the votes of the Brothers, one of the two tellers took these votes from their envelopes and counted them.

The number of ballot tickets being it follows that this number is equal to that of the Brothers who sent in their votes.

The said Brother teller then successively presented all the ballot tickets open to his colleague, then he read aloud the written votes and showed them to the two secretaries, who respectively copied them down.

The summing up being ended, and the lists of the two secretaries

being compared, the results of the vote were proclaimed by the first teller as follows :

The votes were distributed as follows :

1. As Deputy :

Brother N...	obtained	.....	votes.
Brother N...	obtained	.....	votes.
Brother N...	obtained	.....	votes.

2. As Substitute :

Brother N...	obtained	.....	votes.
To which are added his votes as Deputy.		.....	votes.
			<u> </u>
			Total :
Brother N...	obtained	.....	votes.
To which are added his votes as Deputy.		.....	votes.
			<u> </u>
			Total :

No objection or protest, either verbal or written, having been made against the operations of the Assembly, the Brother President declared that our dear Brother N... and our dear Brother N... are lawfully and regularly elected to take part, as Deputies of the District of in the GENERAL CHAPTER; and that our dear Brothers N... and N... are likewise elected as first and second Substitutes.

Done at, on the day, month and year above mentioned.

(Here follow the signatures of the Brothers present.)

26. While in session, the secretaries shall make as many abstracts of the above minutes as there are Deputies elected. These abstracts signed by all the Brothers present, shall constitute the certificates or warrants of deputation, and shall be drawn up as follows :

INSTITUTE OF THE BROTHERS OF THE CHRISTIAN SCHOOLS.

District of

WARRANT OF DEPUTATION TO THE GENERAL CHAPTER.

We, the undersigned, Visitor, Directors and other professed Brothers of the Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools, regularly convoked and assembled for the purpose of verifying and summing up the votes for the election of (one, two or three) Deput..., of our District

to the GENERAL CHAPTER which is to be held at
conformably to the Circular letter of Convocation dated
of the present year.

We find, declare and affirm that the summing up of all the votes has
given the following results, recorded in the minutes of our session
of this day :

Our dear Brothers N... and N..., having obtained a plurality of votes
required by the Rescript of March 24, 1947, were proclaimed Deputies,
and our dear Brothers N... and N..., Substitutes.

You, dear Brother N..., are therefore called by this Warrant, which
shall serve as your Obedience, to proceed to the General Chapter,
convoked by the M. H. Brother Superior General (or by Vicar General
or by Regime) and in all capitulary acts, to propose, discuss and resolve
all that shall be found right, suitable and useful, both for the good of
our Institute, and for the glory of God and the service of Holy Church.

Done at our House of, on 19...

(The Signatures follow here.)

The President of the assembly shall authenticate the
signatures of the electors present in the following terms :

I, the undersigned, President of the Committee for verifying and
summing up the votes for the deputation to the General Chapter,
acknowledge and certify to the authenticity of the above signatures.

....., on the 19...

(Signature)

27. A similar warrant shall be addressed to each of
the Brother Substitutes; but for the last portion : You
are therefore called, etc., the following shall be
substituted :

You are notified, dear Brother N..., that in the event of a Brother
Deputy of your District being prevented from taking part in the
deliberations of the Chapter, you will be called to take his place as
Substitute.

28. On the very day of the session, or at the latest, on
the following day, every president shall address to the
Brother Superior General or to the Regime the minutes
of the summing up of the votes.

29. The Brothers shall not be told the number of votes cast for the Deputies and the Substitutes.

30. Should any canvassing or other measures for obtaining votes, so as to have oneself or others named for the Deputation, be proved, he or they who have knowledge of the facts shall make a detailed report of the same, and send it with documents in support thereof to the Brother Superior or to the Regime, who shall inflict on the guilty ones privation of their active and passive vote for ten years.

Should it be one of the elected Deputies who was guilty of this canvassing or other manœuvring, the Chapter shall be placed in possession of these papers, and after hearing the Deputy concerned, it shall decide on the validity of the election.

31. The Deputies elected should not forget to bring with them their warrant of deputation to the Chapter, as this document is to be produced when the credentials are verified.

32. No Brother who is elected as Deputy may refuse the deputation, unless it be impossible for him to accept it.

In this case, he shall immediately make the reason of his refusal known to the Brother Superior or the Regime, so that the Chapter may be made acquainted with the fact at its first session.

IV. — Notes or Memorials.

33. The Brothers with perpetual Vows may address *Notes* and *Memorials* to the General Chapter. In doing so they should have in view only the glory of God, the prosperity of the Institute and the strengthening of regularity.

They shall so manage as to have them reach the Secretary General's office, at least *one month* before the date fixed for the opening of the Assembly.

Notes received after this limit will not be admitted.

34. The writers of *Notes* or *Memorials* will observe the conditions that follow :

1° Each note should refer to but one thing expressly.

2° It should be written entirely by its author in handwriting or typed on one side of ordinary typewriting paper.

3° It should be written as far as possible in the official language of the Institute. For that purpose Brothers may have recourse to a secretary for the translation of their Notes or Memorials. This secretary should be designated by the Brother Visitor.

4° Every Note or Memorial should be signed in the writer's complete religious name, with the name of the Community and District, and also the year of his perpetual profession.

35. The following Notes and Memorials will not be considered as acceptable :

1° Such as result from any secret understanding or intrigues among several Brothers, or with anyone who is a stranger to the Institute.

2° Those published either within or without the Congregation.

To divulge them in the form of a Circular, or through the press, would render the authors liable to the deprivation of active and passive voice for ten years.

36. A committee composed of twelve Deputies of which six are members of the Chapter by right of office, and six elected members, chosen by the Brother Superior General or the Regime shall proceed to the scrutiny of the Notes received.

This committee will take an oath not to eliminate any Note, nor to inform anybody outside the Chapter, either of the object of the Note, or the name of its author.

It will classify the Notes and Memorials according to Chapter Commissions and Sub-Commissions.

V. — Holding of Chapters.

37. The General Chapter shall be presided over by the Brother Superior General of the Institute, or, in default of him, by the Brother Vicar General.

38. The Capitulants shall be placed in the following order : The Brother Superior General and his Assistants shall occupy the first places; the retired members of the Regime, the second; the other Capitulants who are members by right, the third; and then the Deputies according to seniority of profession.

39. The Chapter may be opened, even though all the members who are to compose it have not arrived on the day appointed, provided there be at least two-thirds of the Capitulants present. In this case, the minutes shall make mention of this circumstance, and, if possible, of reasons justifying their absence or late appearance.

40. On the afternoon of the day appointed for opening the Chapter, there shall be a first assembly, in which, after the usual prayer, the Brother President shall give some instructions suitable to the occasion.

Then a spiritual Retreat of three days shall be begun.

41. During this retreat the present chapter shall be read in the Refectory and during the reunions.

If there is to be an election of a Superior General, Chapters IX, X, and XI of the *Rule of Government* shall also be read.

The remainder of the time shall be assigned to the reading of the *Rule of Government*.

42. The fourth day, if there be nothing opposed to it, the Mass of the Holy Ghost shall be celebrated and the Deputies may go to Holy Communion.

After Mass the *Veni Creator* shall be chanted.

43. The assembly shall appoint a Committee of ten members to examine the Warrants of Deputation.

This examination being ended, the Committee shall read its report.

Should it be proved that a Deputy had canvassed for his election, he should be excluded from the Chapter and deprived of his active and passive vote for Capitulary elections.

The Chapter shall decide the case when a Deputy or a Substitute has been elected as the result of intrigues.

Any exclusion, with the causes that brought it about, is to be mentioned in the minutes, but the sessions are not to be delayed on this account.

The excluded Deputy shall be replaced as soon as possible by a Substitute elected in his District. In case of some irregularities in the election of a Deputy, the Chapter, on the proposition of the President, will designate another Substitute.

44. As soon as the report of the Committee has been adopted, the Secretaries of the Chapter shall be elected.

The Secretaries shall immediately prepare the act of constitution of the Chapter.

This act having been read and adopted, all the members of the assembly shall sign it, and thus declare that the Chapter is constituted in the form required by the *Rules*, and that, representing the body of the Institute, it is thenceforward capable of performing all the acts pertaining to regular elections, as well as proposing, examining, discussing and decreeing what shall be judged suitable and opportune for the good of the said Institute and the greater glory of God.

45. The first assembly shall open by the taking of the oath. The Brother Superior shall do so first, in these terms :

I, Brother N..., of the Society of the Brothers of the Christian Schools, swear not to propose nor to give my deliberative opinion on the things proposed in the present assembly, but in view of the greater glory of God and the greater good of the Society; and not to say anything outside of the assembly, of what shall be decreed as a matter of secrecy.

Then the Brothers Assistants and the other members of the Assembly, one after another and in order of seniority, shall take the oath, standing and with raised hand saying : *I swear*.

46. If the Chapter is to elect a Superior General, the members of the Assembly may, in the intervals of the exercises of the preparatory retreat, take information on the qualities and defects of those they think may be elected.

In this matter of information, all exaggeration, human views, natural sympathy or antipathy and all self-interest should be avoided, and only the glory of God and the good of the Institute be taken into account.

Prudence will make it a duty for every one to refrain from making known the author of any question put to him or of any information received.

47. After taking information, each one shall weigh and examine it for himself; but it is especially necessary to have recourse to prayer and meditation, so that God, the source of all wisdom, may cause him to be known whom He wishes to be elected.

Care must be taken not to engage oneself in favor of anyone whomsoever, by any promise with regard to him for whom one has the intention of voting, in order that everything may be done without intrigue or plotting, but with an upright conscience.

And whereas, before the election, one should not make known him for whom one is to vote, so it is proper after the election, to observe secrecy on the vote one has cast.

VI. — Election of Superiors.

48. On the day fixed for the election of a Superior General, the Most Blessed Sacrament shall be exposed during the whole time the election is going on, if the Ordinary permits it.

The Deputies shall go into the Assembly room fasting, immediately after Holy Communion and Thanksgiving.

The outside doors shall be locked immediately by a Brother with perpetual Vows who is not a member of the Assembly, and who has been appointed for this purpose by the Brother President so that no Deputy may be allowed to leave.

They shall not be served with any nourishment except bread and water if necessary, until they have elected a Brother for Superior General of the Institute.

49. After the usual prayer, the Brother President shall begin by distributing the tickets that are to be used as ballots.

These tickets are to be prepared beforehand; they shall read as follows : *I vote for Brother N., as Superior General of the Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools.*

50. In order to induce the Brothers Capitulants to pray more fervently, and in order to be guided only by the Spirit of God in their choice, the President shall address some words to the voters on the gravity of the act they are about to perform; without indicating any person even in an indirect manner, he shall remind them of the qualities that a Superior should have, the chief of which is pointed out in this maxim : « If he is pious, let him pray for us; if he is learned, let him instruct us; but if he is prudent, let him govern us ».

The President shall also remind the Capitulants of the holiness and gravity of the oath they are about to take, to elect him who they deem before God, should be elected Superior.

He shall, finally, notify them that if they know anyone who is canvassing or has canvassed for this office, they are bound in conscience to denounce him.

51. Then the President shall begin the hymn *Veni Creator*, which shall be continued in two choirs, and say the versicle *Emitte* with the following prayers :

Deus, qui corda fidelium Sancti Spiritus illustratione docuisti, da nobis in eodem Spiritu recta sapere et de ejus semper consolatione gaudere.

Actiones nostras, quæsumus, Domine aspirando præveni et adjuvando proseguere, ut cuncta nostra oratio et operatio a te semper incipiat et per te cœpta finiatur.

Deus, qui ad christianam pauperum eruditionem, et ad juventam in via veritatis firmandam, sanctum Joannem Baptistam Confessorem excitasti, et novam per eum in Ecclesia familiam collegisti : concede propitius, ut ejus intercessione et exemplo, studia gloriæ tuæ in animarum salute ferventes, ejus in cœlis coronæ participes fieri valeamus.

Per Dominum...

These prayers shall be followed by the *Ave Maria* and the invocation to St. Joseph, St. John Baptist de La Salle and Blessed Brother Solomon.

The Deputies shall then remain on their knees and in meditation for a quarter of an hour, in order to fix their choice definitely, and humbly pray with the Apostles : « Thou Lord, who knowest the hearts of men, show which of these Thou hast chosen ».

52. All being seated in their respective places, three tellers shall be elected by secret vote, in order to collect the ballot tickets and sum up the votes.

The oldest and the youngest of the elected Deputies, and the youngest of the Deputies by right, shall proceed with the scrutiny of the votes designating the tellers.

These tellers shall be placed according to their rank at the table prepared for that purpose.

53. The President, and after him each Capitulant, shall then go and kneel before the Crucifix placed on the table of the tellers, and take the following oath :

I swear, and take Our Lord Jesus Christ, the eternal Wisdom to witness, that I, Brother N..., vote for the Brother whom I deem before God should be elected for the office of Superior General of the Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools.

54. The President shall then go to the voting booth where he will write on his ballot ticket the name of the Brother whom he deems before God should be elected Superior General.

Then rising and holding his voting paper folded, that it may be impossible for anyone to see the name he has written on it, he shall bow before the Crucifix, place his ballot in the box, bow before the Crucifix and return to his place.

Each Capitulant shall vote likewise according to rank, the tellers last.

55. Should an elector be sick in the house and unable to be present at the assembly, a teller and two other electors shall be deputed to receive his ballot ticket, if he is in a state to write it, after he has taken the above mentioned oath.

56. After the voting has been terminated, the President and the tellers shall take the following oath :

I, Brother N..., swear to accomplish my office with fidelity and to keep secret, even after election, all that will take place in this Assembly.

The tellers shall overturn the ballot box on the table and count the ballot tickets. It is necessary that there be as many as there are electors.

Should there be more, even a single one, the balloting would be null and void. The ballot tickets would have to be burned without opening them, and the balloting begun over again.

If the number of ballot tickets is not more than the number of electors, the tellers shall read them, and write the names and the votes, one after another, and in particular, so that no mistake may be possible. The first shall open the ballot tickets, show them to the two others, and all three shall write the names and the numbers of votes on the side, and on the same line and from left to right, beginning with 1, then 2, 3, 4, etc.

At the end of the summing up, the first shall proclaim the names of those who have obtained votes and how many each has obtained.

57. If a Brother has received more than half the votes, the President shall rise and addressing the newly elected he shall say : *Dear Brother N..., do you accept the office of Superior General of the Brothers of the Christian Schools ?*

If for serious reasons the elected one declines, he should indicate to the Assembly the motives of his determination. Then he shall leave the room that greater liberty may be given to the Capitulants to deliberate and vote in his absence.

Should another voting confirm the preceding one, the elected Brother must accept the office and recognize the holy will of God in this event.

58. The President shall then rise and proclaim the elected Superior in the following terms :

IN THE NAME OF THE INSTITUTE AND OF ALL THE ELECTORS TO WHOM THE PRESENT ELECTION BELONGS, I DECLARE OUR DEAR BROTHER N... LAWFULLY ELECTED AS SUPERIOR GENERAL OF THE INSTITUTE OF THE BROTHERS OF THE CHRISTIAN SCHOOLS.

Should the President be elected, it would be the place of the first of the tellers to proclaim him.

59. Should anyone refuse to recognize him who is elected as Superior General, he shall be bound to produce his motive of opposition immediately, without being allowed to produce others later on.

60. The proclamation having been thus made, the President of the Assembly, or should he himself be elected, the oldest named Assistant, accompanied by the tellers, shall go to the Brother elected in order to conduct him to the place of honor and install him as Superior General.

When he shall be seated, the President shall remit to the elected Brother, as a sign of the authority with which he is invested, the *seal of the Institute* and the *book of*

Rules, and, kneeling down, be the first to pay him his duty of obedience by kissing his hand, and receiving the accolade.

After the President, the other members of the Regime, then all the Capitulants, by order of precedence, shall one after another, go and render this duty of obedience to the elected one in the same manner; this may not be refused by the latter, bearing in mind that it is in the name of Our Lord Jesus Christ, whose place he holds, that he is to receive this honor.

61. The election being over, the ballot tickets shall be burned; and should the tellers have recognized the writing of the electors, they shall be obliged to the most absolute secrecy, under the penalty of privation of their active and passive vote during five years, after the hearing and decision of the Regime.

62. Should the first balloting not give any result, the first teller shall so declare to the assembly, saying : *There is no election*. Then he shall make known the Brothers who have obtained votes and how many each has obtained.

The tellers shall then immediately distribute new ballot tickets to begin over again. This shall be done a second time, should no Brother have obtained more than half the votes.

63. If, after three ballotings, there should be no election, a proposal might be made to the Assembly, that the electors unite their suffrages on the three Brothers who have most votes.

This being granted, the three mentioned shall retire, and the balloting which can be only for them, shall be proceeded with; the one of the three who receives more than half the votes, shall be elected.

If none of them has more than half the votes, the two might be mentioned who have the largest number, the one to be called in that had the least; and then another ballot taken to elect one of these two.

If in this new ballot, an equal number of votes should be cast for each, the senior in first profession shall be elected; the President shall proclaim him Superior General, and he shall be installed as mentioned in a foregoing paragraph.

64. The election of the Brother Superior being over, the *Benedictus* shall be sung, and the doors of the Chapter hall being opened, the Capitulants shall proceed to the Chapel continuing to sing in two choirs.

On arriving in the Chapel they, as well as all the other Brothers present, shall sing the *Te Deum*, which shall be followed by the versicle *Confirma hoc Deus*, etc., and the collect *Spiritum nobis*, etc.

For this ceremony, the newly elected Brother Superior General shall go to a kneeling bench conveniently prepared in the center of the lower sanctuary.

After the Benediction of the Most Blessed Sacrament the first two Brothers Assistants will conduct him to the stall he is to occupy and from which he is to say the usual invocations at the end of the Chapel exercises.

65. Care shall be taken that the minutes contain a detailed account of what has passed at the session.

The act of election shall contain the date and even the hour of the Assembly, with the place at which it was held and the name of the President; mention shall be made of the convocation of all there present, as well as of those absent and their excuses; of the prayers and ceremonies or formalities that preceded or followed the election.

The minutes shall be signed by the Brother Superior General and all the electors.

66. After the election the Brother Superior General or the secretaries shall acquaint the Institute of the said election by a circular letter, or by any other quick and safe way.

67. Some suitable time after the election of the Brother Superior General, the election of the Brothers Assistants shall take place, observing all that is prescribed in articles 46 and 47 as to information and secrecy.

The manner of proceeding for the election of the Brothers Assistants shall be the same as for that of the Brother Superior General; but it will not be necessary to expose the Most Blessed Sacrament, or to lock the doors and be fasting.

The places reserved for the Brothers Assistants shall remain unoccupied.

After their election, there will be no kissing the hand or singing the *Benedictus*.

68. Before the election the oath shall be taken in these terms, the Brother Superior General commencing : « I swear to choose and to name as Assistants those whom I deem before God should be elected ».

Then each Capitulant, one after the other and according to seniority, shall say standing and with raised hand : « I swear ».

After the oath the ballot tickets shall be written by each one in his place, and the tellers shall collect them by passing through the ranks of the Assembly.

He shall be proclaimed elected who has an absolute majority of votes, or, after two ineffectual ballotings, a relative majority at the third balloting.

Should the votes at the third balloting be equal in number, the eldest of first profession shall be declared elected.

Each Assistant must be elected separately and by secret ballot.

69. The election of an Assistant having been proclaimed, if no opposition has been manifested, two tellers shall go to the elected Assistant and conduct him to the Brother Superior General, to kiss his hand and to receive the religious accolade.

And then they shall accompany him to the place allotted to him according to his rank among the Brothers Assistants.

After the election session, the *Te Deum* shall be sung in thanksgiving in the Chapel.

70. The Brothers Assistants who are elected by an ordinary or extraordinary General Chapter remain in office until the close of the decennial period.

71. After the election of the Brothers Assistants the Assembly shall proceed with the election of the Brother Vicar General from among the Brothers Assistants elected. It would be advisable that he be of different nationality from the Superior General. This election need not take place in the same session as the election of the Brothers Assistants.

It will be well that for the election of the Brother Vicar General the same procedure be followed as for the election of the Brothers Assistants, except that the voting booth shall be used. The same prescriptions shall be followed for the election of his Substitute when necessary. The elected Vicar General shall take rank immediately after the Brother Superior General.

VII. — Deliberations.

72. After the elections are over, the general and particular affairs of the Institute, proposed to the Chapter shall be dealt with.

73. The Brothers conducting the Chapter shall appoint divers Committees for the purpose of examining the Notes and Memorials sent to the Chapter, and other important affairs concerning the general good of the Institute.

These Committees may be organized under the following titles :

- 1° Recruiting of Vocations, Houses of Formation.
- 2° Intellectual and Pedagogical Studies of the Brothers.
- 3° Regularity, Vows.
- 4° Schools, Boarding Schools, Gratuity.
- 5° Administration, Procures.
- 6° The Holy Founder, Causes of Beatification.
- 7° Health of Brothers, Aged Brothers.
- 8° Missions.
- 9° Various.

74. Once these Committees are constituted, each Committee will name a President and a Secretary.

It shall read and study the Notes and Memorials which have been allotted to it by the preparatory Commission; after serious study and discussion, the Secretary shall prepare a report ending with the conclusions that are proposed by the Committee.

This report having been adopted, the President and the Secretary shall present it to the Brother Superior General, who will have it examined or examine it himself.

The Brother Superior General will determine at what session of the Assembly, Reports of Committees are to be discussed.

75. A first reading of a Report will be made, followed by a discussion in which the Capitulants may freely exchange views. They shall very simply expose their sentiments, one after the other, the youngest Deputies first, on the subject proposed, without contention, and with such circumspection that those who differ from the conclusions or are personally involved in the matter may have no reason to be offended.

The Secretary will note opinions for or against without naming anybody.

When no more Capitulants ask to speak, the discussion will be closed by the Superior General, who will sum up the arguments and make known his own personal appreciation.

The conclusions of the Committees, modified if necessary, will then be mimeographed in sufficient copies for the Capitulants, so that they may study them at leisure.

The conclusions will be discussed again in a subsequent session of the General Assembly, and finally voted upon either by secret vote or raising of the hand according to their importance.

76. If after a discussion, a Capitulant desires to present an important proposition to the chapter, he shall do so in writing, and place it on the table of the Secretaries of the Chapter.

One of the Secretaries will read it to the Assembly, and then give it to the proper Committee to study.

During the discussion of it in general Assembly the author may develop his proposition if the Assembly requires it.

77. The General Chapter shall appoint a special Committee to examine the financial situation of the Institute. The Bursar General will be a member of this Committee.

This Committee shall present to the Assembly a summary report on the economic situation of the Mother House and its general affairs since the last General Chapter, and any suggestions in view of existing circumstances.

78. The Brother Superior General, either personally or by means of a written account, shall inform the Assembly of the principal facts relating to the Institute, since the last General Chapter, and the means taken to assure the preservation and prosperity of its apostleship and the maintenance of its spirit and tradition.

79. The result of the deliberations will give rise, as the case may be, to decrees properly so called or to simple recommendations, which the Brother Superior General shall be requested to transmit to the Institute in such form as he thinks proper.

80. The decrees shall at first be simply voted upon as to their substance. Then, a special Committee elected for the purpose, shall give them their definitive form, in order to propose them to the final vote of the Assembly.

The decrees thus voted shall be published literally by the Brother Superior General and shall be law for the whole Institute.

81. After each session of the Chapter, the secretaries shall draw up the minutes, which, after having been read and adopted in General Assembly with any modifications, shall be transcribed in their integrity in the Capitulary Register.

This book shall be destined for the purpose by a capitulary act copied at full length on the first leaf; it shall be numbered and initialed on the first and on the last page.

82. In one of the last sessions, the Chapter shall, by secret ballot, determine twenty members who shall, by election, form the Elective Committee charged with replacing an Assistant deceased or resigned, and the election or confirming of the Brother Vicar General, and if necessary the election of his Substitute.

83. This Elective Committee shall be composed of the following members :

1° The Brother Superior General, the Brother Vicar General and the Brothers Assistants in office and retired Members of the Regime.

2° The Brother Procurator General, the Brother Secretary General, the Brother Bursar General, and the Brother Postulator General.

3° Twenty Members elected by the Capitulants.

This Elective Committee preserves the plenitude of its powers up to the next ordinary General Chapter.

84. The ballot tickets of the election of this Committee shall be made out in triple copies. They shall be kept secret, and put into three envelopes; each sealed with three seals and signed by the secretaries of the Chapter.

The Brother Superior General shall indicate the three Communities where they shall be held in custody. These envelopes will be opened only on the orders of the Brother Superior General or the Brother Vicar General.

They shall be returned to the General Chapter, where the ballot tickets of the preceding Elective Committee shall be burnt.

85. Should major impossibilities prevent the reunion of the Elective Committee, the Brother Superior General and his Council, with a minimum of two-thirds present, shall complete the number of twelve Assistants by electing new Assistants at a secret ballot and with a majority of suffrages.

VIII. — Closing of the Chapter.

86. The last minutes of the Secretaries shall reproduce each of the decrees, such as they have been adopted. After the last decree, without leaving any blank space the Secretaries shall write :

All the foregoing articles to the number of have been agreed upon, decreed and decided by a plurality of votes at the General Chapter held at our house of beginning and ending day of the month, which is that of its close; Brother N..., Superior General of the Society of the Brothers of the Christian Schools, presiding, and being signed by him as well as by all the Brothers thereto deputed, the said decrees to be executed, followed and observed in all the houses of the Institute, as Constitutions and customs of the said Institute.

87. All the questions being exhausted, the Brother Superior General shall address some words to the Brothers Capitulants, exhorting them to make the work of the Chapter fruitful by their prayers and sacrifices; to give the example of a filial eagerness to have its wishes and decisions complied with; and that this perfect fide-

lity will be the most efficacious means of drawing down on themselves and on the Institute the grace of God and the blessing of their holy Founder.

After this exhortation, he shall declare the Chapter closed.

88. Before leaving the Chapter hall, each of the Capitulants shall append his signature to the last minutes.

89. The Capitulants shall be very reserved as to the deliberations of the Assembly and the incidents that might have occurred.

Any indiscretion in this matter may easily wound charity, be injurious to the respect due to the operations of the Assembly, and compromise the efficacy of its decisions.

It may even, in consequence of its gravity, render its authors liable to the temporary privation of their active and passive vote.

90. The Brothers Capitulants shall then go to the Chapel to sing the *Te Deum* in thanksgiving, and to assist at Benediction of the Most Blessed Sacrament.

91. Should it happen that the Brother Superior General could not on account of infirmity, be present at an Assembly, the Brother Vicar General shall preside. The affairs brought up being discussed and decided, the Brother Superior if he can do so, shall go to the Assembly for the last session, in which shall be publicly read and signed all that has been decreed and decided by a plurality of votes.

Should his infirmity or illness prevent him from being present, the Brothers Secretaries with three Depu-

ties of the Assembly, shall go and read for him the said Decrees which he shall sign; and after him, when the Register is brought back to the Assembly, each of the Capitulants shall sign according to rank, beginning with the President.

IX. — Elective Committee.

92. The Brother Superior General or the Brother Vicar General shall convoke the Elective Committee named by the preceding General Chapter to provide for the election of Brothers to replace deceased or resigned Brothers Assistants, and for the confirmation or election of the Brother Vicar General, and the election of his Substitute.

93. In such a case, the Brother Superior General shall appoint four Members of the last General Chapter, two Tellers and two Secretaries, under the presidency of a Brother Assistant.

He shall give them one of the three envelopes containing the ballot tickets, and they shall proceed to draw up the list of the twenty-three Members who have received the largest number of votes, according to the manner indicated (Art. 22), the last three to serve as Substitutes, if necessary.

The minutes of the summing up of the votes indicating the names of the Brothers elected by the Elective Committee shall be immediately given to the Brother Superior General.

94. The list containing a full return of the votes shall be given, in triplicate, to the Brother Superior General in three sealed envelopes to be used if necessary, and also another envelope containing all the ballot tickets.

All these envelopes, sealed with five seals of red sealing-wax, shall bear the signatures of those who have made the summing up.

95. The Brother Superior shall inform each of the Brothers elected and shall summon them to proceed with the functions of the Elective Commission.

He shall notify them as to the place and date of the meeting.

96. On the day appointed, there shall be a preparatory session. After the recitation of the *Veni Sancte*, followed by the *Ave Maria* and the invocation to Saint John Baptist de La Salle and to Blessed Solomon, the Brother Superior General shall make known to the Members of the Assembly the reason for convoking them, and have the minutes of the summing up read.

The verification of credentials shall then take place and the Act of the Constitution of the Committee drawn up in the usual manner.

97. After the reading of this act, two Secretaries shall be elected, and the President shall then fix upon the day and hour for the election and invite the members of the Committee to receive Holy Communion, in order to recommend this election to Our Lord.

98. The election and installation of the Assistants shall take place as mentioned in Section V.

99. Immediately after the election, the Brother Superior General shall make known the result by a letter addressed to all the Houses of the Institute.

100. The Assistants elected by the Elective Committee shall fill their office only during the remaining time of the decennial period of those whom they replace.

CHAPTER VIII

THE PRINCIPAL OFFICES OF THE INSTITUTE

1. The Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools is governed by one of its members, called **SUPERIOR GENERAL**, elected for life ¹.

2. The Brother Superior General shall be elected conformably to directions in Chapter VII, and in accordance with Canon 504.

3. To assist the Brother Superior General in the good government of the Institute and in maintaining regular observances, there shall be given him aids, called **ASSISTANTS**, who shall be his counsellors.

The Brother Superior General and the Brothers Assistants form the **REGIME** of the Institute.

4. The Brothers Assistants shall be elected in the General Chapters, or by the Elective Committee in the manner and for the time indicated in Chapter VII, unless there be some grave necessity to depose them before that time; or in case of voluntary and accepted resignation, or the election of a new Superior General.

5. The Brothers Assistants being elected by the Body of the Institute, represented by its delegates, shall hold the first rank after the Brother Superior General, and shall cooperate with him in the appointment to offices and employments and in the government of the Institute.

¹ Bull, 3^o.

6. The Brother VICAR GENERAL takes first place after the Brother Superior General, as first Assistant.

7. The Brother Vicar General shall assume the direction of the Institute in the measure and according to the directions given him by the Brother Superior General, when the latter is for a time unable to exercise his office.

8. On the decease of the Brother Superior General, the Brother Vicar General shall assume the government of the Institute up to the time of the meeting of the Elective Committee.

9. There shall be a PROCURATOR GENERAL with the Holy See. He shall be appointed by the Brother Superior General, and shall take the first place after the Regime in Capitulary and other Assemblies.

10. The SECRETARY GENERAL and the BURSAR GENERAL shall be appointed by the Brother Superior General; they habitually reside at the Mother House of the Institute.

11. The POSTULATOR GENERAL shall be named by an obedience from the Brother Superior General with the agreement of the Holy See.

To that effect his Obedience will have to be approved by the Chancellor of the Sacred Congregation of Rites.

In the regular Assemblies and in all Community exercises, the Secretary General, the Bursar General and the Postulator General shall be placed by the order of their profession.

In all the Institute they have precedence over Brothers Visitors.

12. The Brother Superior General may appoint VISITORS GENERAL, who shall be specially charged with visiting the houses of formation and the houses of residence of the Visitors.

They may also, by order of the Brother Superior General, make extraordinary visits of the houses of any District whatever which he may indicate.

They shall be appointed for three years, unless it be deemed expedient to shorten or extend the time.

They shall on all occasions take precedence of the Brothers Visitors of the Districts of their territory.

13. Brothers VISITORS shall be appointed by the Brother Superior General to administer dependently upon the Regime, the Houses confided to them, and to visit them at least once a year.

Their term of office is for three years, unless this period be shortened or extended. They may be maintained in office on favorable advice of the Regime, and even for a third period if circumstances require it. If necessary, the Brother Superior General may appoint an AUXILIARY VISITOR to assist the Brother Visitor as indicated in his obedience.

14. The Brother to whom the Government of a particular House is committed, shall be called DIRECTOR of that House.

He is appointed by the Brother Superior General with the consent of the Regime; he shall direct it for three years only, unless for good reasons, the Brother Superior General and his Assistants judge it expedient to shorten or extend that time ¹.

However, he cannot be maintained beyond a second period of three years in the same House, without a Rescript from the Holy See.

¹ Bull, 12°.

When the Brother Superior General shall think it necessary, he shall appoint a BROTHER PRO-DIRECTOR, who shall aid the Director in the direction of the Community and the classes.

15. The Brother DIRECTOR OF NOVICES shall be appointed for three years. He may be maintained in office indefinitely, without restriction of time.

The Brother Superior General may equally maintain in office without limitation of time the DIRECTOR of the JUNIOR NOVITIATE, and the BROTHER DIRECTOR of the SCHOLASTICATE, on condition that their responsibilities be restricted to their respective groups.

16. The Brother Superior General with the consent of the Regime, shall appoint Brothers SUB-DIRECTORS of Novices, and BURSARS of Districts, and in general, all officers who may be needed for the good government of the Society.

CHAPTER IX

THE BROTHER SUPERIOR GENERAL

I. — The Qualities of the Brother Superior General.

1. The Brother Superior General shall strive to advance in the virtues herein enumerated; he will make this the object of his reflections and examinations so as to conserve and increase the moral authority necessary for good government.

2. He should possess a great union with God through meditation, Holy Communion, the spiritual exercises and purity of intention in all things.

3. He should have an entire and filial submission to all the decisions of the Holy See, never deviating from sound doctrine and ecclesiastical laws.

4. The Brother Superior General shall hold in great esteem the virtue of prudence that will keep him on his guard, make him distrustful of his own judgment and induce him willingly to take and follow the advice of his Council.

He should show at all times circumspection and discretion, in his relation with his Brothers and persons outside the Society, so that he may be watchful over his words and proceedings.

5. He shall be especially gifted with a spiritual discernment, the fruit of a correct judgment that will guard him against being deceived or influenced by reports, calumnies, flattery or entreaties, and which in business affairs, will lead him to decide upon what is best and most suitable.

6. The Brother Superior General should possess a characteristic greatness of soul, and a courage that will make him rise above the difficulties he may meet in the exercise of his office, and cause him to undertake and constantly pursue what he shall deem best for the honor and glory of God and the advantage of the Congregation.

7. He shall be especially imbued with an all-embracing supernatural charity to win the hearts of all the Brothers, sympathizing in their sorrows without weakness, and caring for their spiritual and corporal needs.

8. He shall be animated with a firmness that will maintain good order and regularity in the Society, reprove with all charity, and determine penalties according to the faults, characters and persons.

9. He should possess an unchanging sense of justice that makes no distinction of persons, but treats each one according to his talents and merits.

10. The Brother Superior General should exercise over his Brothers a moral ascendancy enhanced by his experience in previous offices, intellectual acquirements and an exterior that will command respect and inspire confidence.

II. — His Principal Obligations.

11. The Brother Superior General, by virtue of his office, should not only himself observe and have the Common Rule observed, but also the Decrees of General Chapters and the Rule of Government.

He shall approve the translations of the Common Rule and the Rule of Government, before having them printed.

For the Common Rule he shall require that the translation correspond page for page, with the original text.

12. In conformity with the Rules of the Institute, the Brother Superior General shall exercise care and prudence, to admit to vows, only those Brothers who are worthy.

13. Concerning the exterior conduct of his person, the Brother Superior General shall conform to the dispositions judged useful and appropriate by the General Chapter.

14. If it should happen that the Brother Superior General has overworked himself or practised excessive austerities, he shall be obliged to acquiesce in the recommendations and sentiments of the Brother Vicar General and those of the Brothers Assistants, as being those of the Congregation to which he owes submission.

15. The Brother Superior General shall receive the just and charitable advertisements of the Brothers Assistants in matters affecting his office and in those relating to himself personally. The Congregation appoints the Brothers Assistants to reside with him, not only for the purpose of aiding and advising him in the general government, but also, if needs be, to admonish him prudently and with the respect due to his position.

16. The Brother Superior General shall govern according to the Rule and practices of the Institute. He shall make use of his authority to maintain the Rule and practices of the Institute, and he shall see that they are exactly and uniformly observed everywhere. He shall take efficacious means to prevent relaxation from being introduced.

17. The Brother Superior General may prudently and temporarily dispense from certain points of discipline, and grant extraordinary permissions, according as it may seem useful for the glory of God and the good of the Institute.

18. Whenever there is question of some greater good, the Brother Superior General, with the consent of the Regime, may change or modify certain measures taken by the Brothers Visitors and Directors.

19. Through the administrative service of the Mother House, the Brother Superior General shall have the various registers and lists at his disposal, some, indicating all that relate to the Houses, the date of their foundation, their resources and the summary of their history; the others, all that relates to the appointment of Brothers Visitors, Directors, Sub-Directors, Pro-Directors, and the extension of their powers; likewise all that relates to each one of the Brothers.

Therein shall be inserted their name, age, date of their entrance into the Institute, their taking the Habit, making of Vows, their qualities, employments, and all the principal permissions granted to each, etc.

All such information should be written in the order of its occurrence and announcement to the Brother Superior General.

20. The Brother Superior General shall communicate to the Brothers Directors of the Houses of the Institute a share of his power with regard to the Vow of Poverty for the management of temporal property and the permissions to be granted to individual Brothers.

With regard to the permissions reserved either to himself or the Regime, he shall give or cause them to be given in writing, and shall direct his Assistants to keep note of all such permissions given.

21. The Brother Superior General shall pay very special attention to the choice of Directors, both for the Novitiate and the other Houses of the Institute and particular groups of Houses of Formation.

22. In the cases specified in Chapter VII, Art. 7, the Brother Superior General, with the consent of the Brothers Assistants, shall convoke the ordinary and

extraordinary General Assemblies, and the Elective Commission; he shall indicate the place at which they shall be held, their date and object.

23. When any movable or immovable property is left to the Institute or to any particular house, the Brother Superior General, shall see that the conditions laid down by the donor or founder be faithfully fulfilled.

He shall also see that the previous consent of the Ordinary of the Diocese be obtained for investments of money and all change of investments, when they concern funds, assigned or bequeathed to a House for expenditure on divine worship or on works of charity in the locality.

24. The Brother Superior General shall ask the consent of his Council on the following questions :

a) Nominations, mutation or prorogation of Brothers to the following offices : Procurator General, Secretary General, Bursar General, Postulator General, Visitors General, and Visitors of Districts;

b) Erection of a Novitiate;

c) Acceptance or closing of some Establishment;

d) Buildings and repairs of some importance, according to the directions of General Chapters;

e) The disposal of property left to the Institute without any determined purpose;

f) Disposal and acquisition of property ¹;

g) Loans and debts;

h) Acceptance of or release from charges;

i) Dismissal of Professed Brothers;

j) In general, for all affairs deemed important by the General Chapters.

¹ Bull, 12°.

25. When the vote of his Council is merely consultative, the Brother Superior General may disregard it without injury to the validity of his decisions. Nevertheless, prudence will require that he place great importance on the opinions of his Council.

26. The Brother Superior General shall convoke all the Brothers Assistants to Council meetings and each of them will be invited to give his opinion.

For the validity of decisions which require a deliberative vote, the Council must have at least two-thirds of the Councillors present, and at least half of them on questions for which the simple advice of the Council is requested.

CHAPTER X

THE BROTHER VICAR GENERAL

1. The Brother Vicar General shall ordinarily assist the Brother Superior General in the Government of the Society. He will perform the duties of the Brother Superior General when the latter is prevented from fulfilling his office, or when it may not be possible for the Brother Superior General to do so.

2. When the Brother Superior General is ill, he may confide his powers to the Brother Vicar General : the register of Council deliberations shall make mention of this.

The Brother Superior General who is seriously ill shall pass over his powers for the government of the Institute to the Brother Vicar General if the Council should demand it of him.

With the consent of the Members of the Regime, and the advice of the physician, the Brother Vicar General shall take all the necessary measures for the restoration of the health of the Brother Superior General.

3. When the Brother Superior General is absent from the Mother House for more than three days, the Brother Vicar General shall assume the direction of the Institute to the extent and in the manner indicated by the Brother Superior General.

4. When the Brother Superior General shall resume his functions, the Brother Vicar General shall render him a faithful account of his administration.

5. At the death of the Brother Superior General, the Elective Commission having elected its President shall decide by secret vote, whether the Brother Vicar General shall be maintained in office. If an absolute majority of votes is cast for the affirmative, the Brother Vicar General will, *ipso facto*, assume the powers and responsibilities of the Brother Superior General for the time which yet remains of the decennial period. In the contrary case, the Elective Commission shall proceed with the election of another Vicar General, conformably to Chapter VII, Article 71. The Brother Vicar General, confirmed or elected, will be installed according to the ceremonial prescribed for the Superior General in Chapter VII, articles 60 and 64.

6. When the Brother Vicar General effectively assumes the direction of the Institute for the remaining time of the decennial period, he will cede the direction of his Districts to the Brother Assistant who has been elected to replace him.

7. The Elective Commission shall equally proceed with the designation of a Brother Vicar General, in the event the Brother who has had the function and office of Vicar General dying or being incapacitated.

8. In case of circumstances beyond control, when two-thirds of the Members of the Elective Commission may not be able to be present, the Regime assembled with two-thirds of its Members, will proceed with this election, by secret ballot and absolute majority of votes.

9. The Brother Vicar General shall always see God in the person of the Brother Superior General; he shall be cordially united with him, and he shall manifest a filial submission to all his directions.

10. To collaborate efficaciously with all the acts of the Brother Superior General, the Brother Vicar General, should possess sufficient health and all the moral and religious qualities to maintain unity of mind, heart and will.

11. The Brother Vicar General governing the Institute during the remainder of the decennial period, shall have a Substitute, elected by the Elective Commission, whose sole rights and duties are those announced in articles 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 9, 10 of the present chapter.

CHAPTER XI

THE BROTHERS ASSISTANTS

I. — Qualities of the Brothers Assistants.

1. The Brothers Assistants, being elected to advise the Brother Superior General and to assist him in the good government of the Institute, should possess in a high degree the virtues and qualities that constitute the good religious and the prudent counsellor, and administrator.

2. As *Religious*, the Brothers Assistants should especially possess :

1° An intimate union with God, maintained by attention to His Holy Presence and by mental prayer, so as to conduct themselves by His Holy Spirit;

2° A lively faith to serve them as their guide and support in the exercise of their employment;

3° A tender devotion, that will induce them to have recourse to God whenever a decision is to be taken; often asking of Him the gift of Counsel, and recommending to Him the affairs with which they are charged;

4° An enlightened zeal, that will lead them to procure the glory of God and the salvation of their neighbor with all possible earnestness, but always within the limit of their powers and according to the ends of the Institute;

5° A great uprightness of intention, that will keep from their minds all ideas of self-interest or personal satisfaction, in order to apply themselves solely to the accomplishment of the Will of God;

6° A profound humility, that will maintain them in continual abasement before God, and induce them to attribute to Him all the good they may accomplish;

7° A great confidence in God, that will sustain them in the pains and difficulties they meet with in the exercise of their employment, and that will prevent them from becoming disheartened, when they fail in their undertakings;

8° A thoroughly religious simplicity, that will lead them to avoid all affectation and studied deportment, without in the least compromising the authority which they require;

9° Detachment from all earthly affection, so that everything in their conduct may manifest the spiritual and religious man, and never leave room to believe that temporal interests can prevail in their minds over the rules of prudence, charity and justice;

10° A perfect fidelity to the Rule and to all the practices in use in the Institute, in order that the Brothers may the better profit by their advice, seeing it supported by example.

3. As *Counsellors* of the Brother Superior General, the Brothers Assistants should have :

1° A perfect knowlege of the Rule and Customs of the Institute, so as never to propose or counsel anything that may not tend to their full observance;

2° An experience of men and of things, in order to assure the success of affairs;

3° Prudence, never doing or saying anything of which they may afterwards have to repent;

4° Foresight, profiting by the past to regulate the future, in order to judge as far as possible of the consequences of a step about to be taken, or an advice

to be given to a Brother; and, when there is question of a measure to be adopted, to foresee its good or evil results;

5° A correct judgment, which estimates things according to their real value, and not by their outward appearance;

6° An unflinching discretion in their words and actions, so as not to make known to anyone what may have been proposed to them by the Brother Superior General, nor the affairs of the Society that have been deliberated upon and are to be kept secret, nor those affecting the Brothers individually.

4. As *Administrators*, the Brothers Assistants shall endeavor to excel in the practice of the following virtues :

1° The circumspection necessary to manage their affairs with wisdom and discernment, regard being had to times and circumstances as well as to the qualities and dispositions of persons;

2° A vigilance that will extend to all matters entrusted to them, in order that everything may be done with the despatch and exactitude that a good administration requires;

3° A courage that nothing will subdue, enabling them to surmount the difficulties inseparable from their position;

4° A prudent and discreet firmness, that knows how and when to demand and exact whatever is just and reasonable; without embittering or discouraging anyone;

5° A compassionate kindness toward the Brothers who apply to them for guidance, not however for the purpose of indulging their inclinations, but in order to sustain them in their weaknesses and lead them to God by every means that charity can inspire.

5. Again it is desirable that they possess :

1° A certain amount of renown in the Institute, founded on their practice of the religious virtues and their success in the offices they have filled, in order that their advice may be better appreciated and produce greater fruit;

2° A grave and at the same time engaging exterior, that will inspire respect and gain the confidence of those with whom they have to deal;

3° Robust health, permitting them to give themselves up to the fatigues of their employment with assiduity and perseverance, and maintain their regular correspondence with the Brothers.

II. — Their Obligations.

6. The Brothers Assistants shall habitually reside with the Brother Superior General and constitute his Council; they shall replace him during his absence, and assist him in answering the letters addressed to him.

They shall take rank in the order of their election.

In the absence of the Brother Superior General, the Brother Vicar General shall preside, and in default of him, the second Assistant, and so on.

They shall not absent themselves from the residence of the Brother Superior General, at least not for any considerable time, unless on important business acknowledged as such by a deliberation of the Regime.

Except in case of practical impossibility, at least four Brothers Assistants shall remain with the Brother Superior General at all times or with the Brother Vicar General, while the latter exercises his functions.

7. The Brothers Assistants shall have the Common Rule, the Rule of Government, the decisions of General

Chapters and the established customs punctually and uniformly observed in all the Houses of the Institute.

8. As Assistants of the Brother Superior General, they ought to occupy themselves with the general affairs of the Society, and especially those which are peculiar to the Houses of the Institute with which they are more particularly charged, and which they shall administer with order and method.

They shall keep record of the extraordinary permissions granted, with the reasons that have prompted them.

9. The Brothers Assistants shall aid and counsel the Brother Superior General in the general government of the Institute.

They shall not decide important affairs of themselves, but they shall act with the approbation of the Brother Superior General after the advice of the Council when it may be necessary.

When the matter is urgent, and an immediate solution is wanted, they shall ask the Brother Superior General to submit it to the Council for deliberation.

10. The Brothers Assistants shall voice their opinion to the Brother Superior General when there is question of nominations, mutations and the allotment of personnel.

They shall propose for the direction of Districts and of Communities only such religious as are regular, charitable and capable of directing their Brothers in the accomplishment of their religious and professional duties.

11. The Brothers Assistants should pay very great attention to answer to the point and give their opinion clearly when the Brother Superior General consults them,

and in case they may not be able to do so immediately, they shall ask time for reflection and prayer, that they may be able to give their views with greater maturity.

12. In the Council meetings, the Brothers Assistants shall express their opinions honestly and with simplicity, but also with that respectful freedom which their position allows.

If, for the purpose of expressing their views the more forcibly, they consider it necessary to contradict those of others, they shall do so with all becoming modesty and circumspection.

13. When decisions have been arrived at by a majority of votes, the Brothers Assistants in the minority shall religiously submit without being uneasy on the subject, and leave all to the care of Divine Providence.

14. If the Brother Superior General should ordain anything contrary to the Brothers Assistants' views or without having consulted them, the respect which they entertain for him shall make them carefully avoid manifesting any displeasure they may feel in the matter.

15. The Brothers Assistants shall be intimately united to the Brother Superior General, and be convinced that their submission to, and their complete dependence on him will be a great edification to all the Brothers.

16. If a Brother Assistant notices in the Brother Superior General, some exterior defects that might interfere with the exercise of his office, he shall humbly and discreetly tell him so after having reflected before God.

He might also inform the Brother Vicar General, who will consider whether the remark is well founded, and if so, he will refer it to the Brother Superior General.

17. The Brothers Assistants shall consider the care of the health of the Brother Superior General, as well as readiness to provide for all his needs, as an important duty of their office.

On the advice of the physician, the Regime will delegate two of its Members to impose upon him the means to take for the restoration of his health.

18. The Brothers Assistants' reciprocal esteem and affection, their union of mind and heart, should never undergo the least change in consequence of differences of sentiments or opinions.

19. In the Brothers Assistants' answers to letters of Brothers, they shall give the advice and consolation that they deem suitable, but always in a manner calculated to preserve and increase the authority of the Brother Superior General, and that of the Brothers Visitors and Directors.

20. The Brothers Assistants shall preside at the exercises in all the Houses in which they happen to be; they may speak to the Brothers in private and give suitable advice to each of them.

21. When a Brother Assistant believes himself unable to fill the functions of his office, he shall humbly put in writing, his reasons and present them to the Brother Superior General, who will so inform the Regime.

After the secret vote of his Council, the Brother Superior General shall, if advisable, convoke the Elective Commission to proceed with the acceptance of the Brother Assistant's resignation and the eventual election of his successor.

22. On the occasion of an extraordinary General Assembly, if a Brother Assistant wishes to resign, he shall do so in writing, after having consulted the Brother Superior General.

He shall lay the resignation on the Brother Secretary's desk and leave the room, in order to allow the Capitulants full freedom of deliberation in his absence.

CHAPTER XII

THE BROTHER PROCURATOR GENERAL

1. The Brother Procurator General represents the Institute with the Holy See. His important relations require that he possess all the qualities of an exemplary Brother of the Christian Schools, so that on all occasions he may cause the Society to be appreciated and honored.

2. He shall treat of all the affairs of the Institute which have to be submitted to the Holy See, unless the Brother Superior General reserve to himself the treatment of them either personally or through one of his Brothers Assistants.

3. He ought to be entirely and perfectly submissive to the teachings and prescriptions of the Apostolic See, and have a profound veneration for the sacred person of the Vicar of Jesus Christ.

4. He should likewise be full of veneration and respect for their Eminences the Cardinals, and for the Most Reverend Prelates of the Roman Curia.

The Brother Procurator General shall testify a special deference towards His Eminence, the Cardinal Protector

of the Institute, and to their Eminences, the Cardinals Prefects of the Sacred Congregations who are concerned with the affairs of our Institute.

5. His relations with the various Religious Orders and the members of the Secular Clergy likewise, require respectful deference towards both.

6. He should be well acquainted with all the decisions of the Roman Congregations that may be of interest to our Institute, and he shall immediately inform the Brother Superior General of them.

He shall also inform the Brother Superior General of any remarks of appreciation he may have heard concerning the Institute, its administration and good works.

7. He shall not present any petition to the Sacred Congregations without having received the order or consent of the Brother Superior General.

If any supplications come to him from other sources, he shall submit them to the Brother Superior General for his advice on the vote he must give the Sacred Congregation concerned.

8. The Brother Procurator General shall give timely notice to the Brother Superior General of official visits to make, or letters to write in certain circumstances to His Holiness, the Pope, or to their Eminences the Cardinals, conformably to the established usages of the Roman Curia.

9. He shall take note of all the petitions presented to the Sacred Congregations and the answers given, and he shall keep an exact copy of these petitions and answers in the archives of the Procure.

10. The Brother Procurator General ought to be firmly attached to the Institute, be ardently desirous of its welfare and extension, and speak always of it with love and profound esteem. His profound knowledge of the Rules, customs and good works of the Congregation will enable him to give exact information concerning them, when occasion calls for it.

11. Discretion being an indispensable quality to succeed in negotiations, the Brother Procurator General shall strive to acquire it in a very high degree; he shall speak of the affairs of the Institute only to the Brother Superior General and to persons designated by him. In his relations with persons of various regions with whom he has dealings, he shall be very reserved in order that he may avoid all criticisms of their customs and usages.

CHAPTER XIII

THE BROTHER SECRETARY GENERAL

1. The Brother Secretary General of the Institute ought to have a sufficient knowledge of business forms to correspond with the civil and ecclesiastical authorities and other persons, as well as to draw up an instrument or any other administrative document, according to the instructions which shall be given him by the Brother Superior General or by the Brothers Assistants; to be able to draw up, in opportune time, and in the required form, all official acts concerning General Chapters and the Elective Commissions.

2. He ought to distinguish himself by his discretion, keeping an inviolable secrecy, and making nothing known either inside or outside the Institute, of what should not be divulged.

He shall see that his assistants strictly observe the like secrecy, which they shall look upon as a professional duty.

3. He ought to be active and industrious so as to meet the requirements of his office with right judgment and acuteness of mind.

4. The Brother Secretary General should be active and prudent in his zeal to safeguard the interests of the Congregation, and neglect nothing that may be conducive to the maintenance of the reputation it needs to procure the glory of God.

5. If the Brother Superior General should lose sight of some affair or question which calls for solution, the Brother Secretary General shall respectfully call his attention to it.

6. When he writes letters in the name of the Brother Superior General or of the Brothers Assistants, he shall always ask them to read and sign them. He shall keep an exact copy of them, as well as of the answers that may be received.

7. The Brother Superior General may confide to him any other mission for the general good of the Congregation.

8. The Brother Secretary General shall himself or by his assistants keep :

1° The registers indicated in Chapter IX, 19:

2° The briefs of exterior or interior affairs that have been confided to him;

3° All other papers and documents confided to him.

He shall keep such documents with clearness and exactitude so that the Brother Superior General or the Brothers Assistants may immediately obtain the information of which they have need.

9. The Brother Secretary General shall give no written document to any person, whether a Brother or a person not belonging to the Institute, except with a special permission from the Brother Superior General or his Assistants; and when, with this permission, he lends any, he shall require a receipt, stating the nature of the document, and the length of time it may be kept, in order that it may be reclaimed.

CHAPTER XIV

THE BROTHER BURSAR GENERAL

1. The Brother Bursar General shall furnish all documents and all opportune information in the matter of his functions to the Council of the Regime.

2. He ought to be prudent, active and affable and show great uprightness in all the acts of his administration, and have a correct and enlightened conscience.

3. He shall endeavor to preserve the interior spirit in the midst of the cares of his employment; be faithful to God and to the Rules, assiduous in the exercises of

Community, taking the necessary precautions to absent himself therefrom but rarely, and never without legitimate reasons.

4. The Brother Bursar General shall remember that he is only the administrator of the funds of the Institute; he shall use them dependently on the Brother Superior General.

5. The Brother Superior General shall appoint a Council of five Members to assist the Brother Bursar General who shall consult it for the investment of money. the sale of bonds and all other important financial operations.

6. He shall exercise his office with all the diligence of a good father of a family. In consequence of this :

1° He shall consider himself responsible before God and before the Institute for any losses which by his fault or negligence he may have caused;

2° He shall be vigilant, as far as possible, so that the funds confided to him, lose none of their value;

3° He shall keep an exact control of the deposits confided to him, their date of maturity, and the payments to be made;

4° He shall be faithful to observe the prescriptions of Canon Law, and conscientiously fulfill all the terms of foundations;

5° He shall recall that commercial enterprises, properly so called, are absolutely forbidden to religious, even by the intermediary of others of for their benefit. If he contracts debts or financial obligations without the authorization of the Brother Superior General, he alone will incur responsibility and not the Institute;

6° He shall collect and keep in a safe place the documents, and other legal papers for the rights and charges of the Institute. For such documents as he may not be able to keep, he shall have authentic duplicate copies drawn up and deposited with the others.

7. At the end of each quarter, he shall render an account of his financial administration to the Council of the Regime, and present his Books of Accounts; the Council will examine and sign them.

8. He shall furnish all documents and information which may be necessary for certain deliberations to the General Chapter.

9. Every quarter, he shall control by himself or others the Quarterly financial Statements sent by the Communities, and he shall exact that the Districts of the Institute settle their accounts with the Mother House.

10. He shall draw up yearly the Statement of Receipts and Expenses of the Institute and the balance sheet of the Society.

He shall be careful to establish the budget of general expenses for the ensuing year, needed for the administration of the Institute and its general expenses.

He shall offer propositions to the Regime to fix the quota for the Institute Districts to meet.

11. The Bursar General shall not speculate on bonds or other negotiable papers; but he shall effect the necessary financial operations for safeguarding the capital and revenues of the Institute, in conformity with the prescriptions of Canon Law.

He shall consider floating bonds of large returns or subject to considerable variation as of doubtful security.

He should never buy bonds for the purpose of speculating.

He should be wary of unknown business agents, even though they be well recommended.

12. In all important transactions, he should consult experts, assure himself of their honesty, consider their advice and propose his own point of view.

CHAPTER XV

THE BROTHER POSTULATOR GENERAL

1. The principal duties of the Brother Postulator of the Causes of Beatification and Canonization are indicated in his Obedience; he should frequently make these duties the subject of his examens.

2. In all things and always he shall act in perfect conformity with the Brother Superior General from whom he receives his delegation.

3. He shall animate all his conduct and acts with a great spirit of Faith, that he may always possess rectitude of intention and sincere love for truth and justice.

4. He shall neglect nothing that may serve to promote the introduction of new Causes when advisable.

He shall give the requisite instructions to those who can give useful information, and he shall take the advice of competent persons so as to avoid all detrimental slowness, as also too much enthusiasm or precipitation.

5. The Brother Postulator General shall be very reserved with regard to the Causes of which he has charge; he shall especially avoid publishing anything whatsoever in public papers, except results already obtained in the progress of the Cause at Rome.

6. He ought to be perfectly informed on the legislation concerning the procedure of Causes, so that he may be able to procure the necessary documents in time, and to prevent certain difficulties which might retard the progress of a Cause.

7. He shall avail himself of all favorable opportunities to advance the Cause confided to him; he shall, however, avoid too much eagerness, which might sometimes ruin a Cause good in itself, but not sufficiently examined.

8. The Postulator shall always keep on friendly terms with all personnel of the Sacred Congregation of Rites. He shall endeavor especially to merit the good will of their Eminences, the Cardinal Prefect of the Sacred Congregation of Rites, the Cardinals Ponents of the Causes of which he is in charge, as also of the Most Reverend Prelates who attend meetings of this same Congregation.

9. The Brother Postulator shall conform to the prescriptions of the Sacred Congregation of Rites as to the payment of fees, presents, etc., which he shall faithfully attend to at the fixed periods.

10. He shall name one or several Vice-Postulators for each Cause and indicate the dioceses where they must operate.

They alone shall have the authority to act validly in the Processes and Inquests which refer to the Cause confided to them.

If the office of the Postulator General should become vacant for any reason whatever, the Vice-Postulators shall lose their authority and they must abstain from any activity in the affairs in which they were engaged to act.

As soon as the new Postulator General shall be regularly appointed, he shall appoint new Vice-Postulators, or renew the powers of the preceding ones.

The Vice-Postulators shall be guided by the recommendations made to the Postulator General in this Chapter.

11. At the beginning of each of the divers Processes instituted to open a Cause, the Brother Postulator General or the Vice-Postulator must take the oath on the Holy Gospel, the principal clauses of which are :

1° That he believes the Cause he is dealing with a just one;

2° That he will not make use of false proofs;

3° That he will speak the truth if questioned;

4° That he will bribe neither the judges nor the witnesses, nor anyone of those who are to work at the Cause;

5° That he will not occupy himself with this Cause through any human motive, but solely in view of the honor of God, Who is glorified and praised in His Saints.

CHAPTER XVI

THE BROTHERS VISITORS GENERAL

1. The Brothers Visitors General have for principal mission to secure greater uniformity in the formation of subjects, and in the customs and practices of the Institute.

2. The Brother Visitor General shall endeavor to acquire in a high degree the qualities mentioned in Chapter XVII of the Rule of Government.

He shall be careful to fill his very important and very delicate function with much tact, prudence and discretion.

3. In his visits of Houses of Formation, he shall be inspired by the recommendations in Chapters I, XVII, XVIII, XXI, XXII, and XXIII, of the *Rule of Government*.

He must give attention to the organization of the House, the Personnel, the admission of subjects, the regular life, religious and intellectual formation, exterior order, corporal care, recreations, hygiene of individuals and the divers services of the House.

4. He shall see that the divers groups of the House of Formation are in well suited Departments, and that there be no co-penetration among groups going about their various assignments.

He shall give attention to the Infirmary Department, where there should be at least two divisions, one for the younger subjects and another for the aged Brothers.

5. The Brother Visitor General shall assure himself that the teachers of the Departments (Senior and Junior Novitiates) are distinguished for their perfect regularity, piety, zeal, love of the Institute, competence and pedagogical aptitudes.

6. He shall see that those who are admitted fulfill all the conditions required by the Rule.

In particular he will assure himself that all the requirements necessary are followed for the admission of elder postulants.

7. The Brother Visitor General shall prudently examine the motives which have determined Junior Novices and other postulants to solicit admission to our Institute.

8. He shall verify whether means are taken to maintain young subjects in piety, obedience, and generosity and to direct them towards the religious life, and to make them advance in it, if they are already in the Novitiate and in the Scholasticate.

He shall pay attention to exterior discipline, silence and modesty, in all movements of subjects, and to their behavior during the Religious Exercises, and assure himself that a certain vigilance be exercised in the dormitories, recreation, walks, and during manual labor.

For each of the groups and especially for the Junior Novices, he shall assure himself that an extraordinary Confessor is called, at least, every three months.

9. He shall verify whether all prescriptions relative to the length of the Novitiate, its interruption, and admission to first Vows are exactly followed, and all the preliminaries pertaining thereto.

10. The Brother Visitor General shall ascertain whether the courses of study in the Junior Novitiate, Novitiate, and Scholasticate are thoroughly organized, whether the young Brothers are formed to good methods of teaching, whether the lessons are well prepared and effectively given, and whether results are obtained.

He shall inquire whether progress is made in the divers specialties taught, but above all, he shall ascertain whether religious instruction is taught intelligently and properly explained, and whether Catechism of Formation is conducted in a serious and practical manner in the Novitiate and the Scholasticate.

11. The Brother Visitor General must give his attention to the health and deportment of the subjects in training, in the following items :

1° Whether the premises are large enough, well ventilated and well laid out;

2° Whether the school furniture, the desks and benches are suited to the age of those who use them;

3° Whether the food is wholesome and abundant, though without delicacies or superfluties;

4° Whether the clothes are suitable and well kept;

5° Whether the recreations, the walks and the manual employment occupy the time prescribed by the respective regulations;

6° Whether health charts are kept up to date, and regular medical visits made at the prescribed times;

7° Whether gymnastic exercises, showers and baths are sufficiently frequent.

12. The Brother Visitor General shall examine whether the Brothers in charge of the divers services give an

example of perfect regularity; whether union and fraternal charity reign among them, and whether they do their work conformably to their regulations; whether they keep away from other departments and in their relations with them, are always reserved and act with dignity.

13. The Brother Visitor General shall examine whether the altar boys are not dressed in an exaggerated manner, whether they are pious, silent, modest and properly supervised, and whether the sacristy has glass doors without curtains.

14. He shall ascertain whether Community Brothers go to the infirmary only when sick.

If there be sick Brothers in the infirmary or in their rooms, the Brother Visitor General will visit each one in particular, console them, and recommend patience, and conformity to the Holy Will of God.

He shall inquire whether care and attention are given them with charity and devotedness.

15. The Brother Visitor General shall ascertain whether vigilant care is taken of the linen room and whether each group or department has its own linen room for general distribution of linen.

16. He shall examine the following points relative to the dormitory :

1° Whether there is suitable distance between the beds;

2° Whether a low light is kept burning during the night;

3° The suitable location of the beds of the Brothers who are in charge;

4° The discontinuance of supervision after the retiring bell has been rung;

5° The cleanliness of the dormitory as well as the adjacent rooms;

6° Whether the dormitories are kept locked during the day;

7° Whether the lavatories are sufficiently numerous, clean, suitably lighted and easily supervised.

17. The Brother Visitor General shall see whether the doors of the departments are always faithfully attended to, and whether persons of the other sex do not penetrate into the interior and reserved parts of the house.

18. In all his communications with the Brothers or with inferiors whether public or private, the Brother Visitor General shall endeavor to strengthen the authority of the Brother Visitor and the Brothers Directors.

He shall avoid saying or doing the least thing that might lower them in the estimation of the Brothers.

19. Immediately after each Visit, he shall forward to the Brother Superior General a conscientiously established report, and he shall give to those concerned such recommendations as he may judge useful to them.

20. When the Brother Visitor General receives a special delegation to make extraordinary visits, he shall exercise his functions to the extent of the special powers indicated in his Obedience.

He shall inquire into what constitutes the object of his Visit, and examine, on the spot, the conduct and direction of the Houses and Districts he visits.

He shall inform the Brother Superior General of the provisional measures that he has had to take.

With great supernatural charity and a prudence proof against all surprises and prejudices, he shall give local Superiors and inferiors the chance to manifest their opinions and appreciations with all freedom and ease.

Likewise, the local Superiors shall cooperate with the Delegate of the Superior General in all that may contribute to the success of the Visit, and testify towards him all the marks of respect due to the high authority he represents.

CHAPTER XVII

RULE OF THE BROTHERS VISITORS

1. The Brother Visitor shall make the Canonical Visit, once a year, of each of the Houses included in his Obedience.

He shall require an account of receipts and expenses from the Directors ¹; and immediately after each Visit, he shall make a report to the Brother Superior General.

The Brother Visitor may make the Visit of the Houses of his District as often as he judges it necessary or useful.

In complementary Visits, the Brother Visitor shall hear the reddition of the Brothers, give a Conference, examine if previous recommendations have been followed, solve any problem or difficulty that may have come up, and endeavor to enhance the zeal of the Brothers and the emulation of the pupils.

2. He shall administer the District confided to his care as the Delegate of the Superior General, and he shall conform to all his orders and intentions.

¹ Bull, 14^o.

In important acts of administration, recommendations of the Visit, Obediences for the change of Brothers, or their employment, he shall mention that he acts in the name and by the Authority of the Brother Superior General.

I. — Their principal virtues.

3. The Brother Visitor ought to exercise himself in the practice of the virtues proper to his office; he shall endeavor especially to possess the following :

4. *The Spirit of Faith*, that he may be guided only by the light of Faith, without self-seeking, having in view only the accomplishment of the Will of God, and the greater good of the Institute;

5. *Confidence in God*, that he may not become discouraged in difficulties, but on the contrary, work with all his power toward the development of his District and the sanctification of his Brothers, relying on Divine Providence, and being persuaded that Divine Wisdom governs all things;

6. *Union with God*, acquired through Mental Prayer, attention to the holy presence of God, fidelity to the spiritual exercises, so as to act only in view of the greater glory of God and His good pleasure;

In traveling, his interior life and union with God, should lead him to be faithful to the prescriptions of Rule ¹, those of the Collection ², and his special practices of piety;

7. *Fraternal Charity*, that he may love his inferiors and their pupils with a cordial and supernatural affection.

¹ Common Rules, Chapter XXVI. — ² Collection, p. 185, Edition 1932.

as the members of the Mystical Body of Christ, and give himself without reserve to the work confided to him;

8. *Prudence*, never acting from sudden impulse, and forming a decision only after full knowledge of facts, foreseeing the consequences of a word or an act, and, in doubtful cases, consulting the Brother Superior General or the Brother Assistant;

Foresight, making use of the past to provide for the future, comparing circumstances, examining the resemblance they bear to those actually presenting themselves, considering the act as if it were accomplished, so as to see the consequences better;

Discretion, that shall induce him to keep inviolably secret, the names of those who have given him any information, and doing and saying nothing that could be misinterpreted, especially when traveling;

9. *Justice*, so as to weigh the actions of his Brothers, their qualities, merit and needs, without any partiality, to testify always and to everybody the esteem due to his Brothers and always to speak well of them; to listen always to the explanation of a Brother before accusing him, avoiding excessive measures, seeking rather moderate and merciful solutions;

10. *Kindness*, which will win the hearts of his subjects, facilitate obedience and kindly relations, allied with *Firmness* which will promote unity of action, maintenance of order, religious discipline, and good will;

11. *Mortification*, bearing with resignation the pains and fatigues of his employment, avoiding visits and other undertakings except through duty and courtesy, and never through curiosity;

Modesty, especially that of the eyes, when traveling, in order to preserve recollection, separation from the world and its maxims, and to be everywhere a source of edification;

Self-control, to appear in Community always calm, cordial and affable even when it might seem that some of his subjects had been wanting in the respect due to him;

12. *Humility*, diffident of his own lights, and praying for the light of the Holy Spirit, avoiding praise, compliments and feasts in his honor; and being disposed to relinquish his office when the Superiors judge it proper;

13. *Poverty*, in order to become detached from the comfortable and superfluous, preferring what is least when it does not hinder authority; showing a preference, esteem and particular affection for the poorest Communities and for the gratuitous teaching of the common people.

14. An entire *Submission* to the Brother Superior General, doing nothing but by his orders or conformably to his intentions, and in case of necessity, taking only provisional measures;

15. *Simplicity and Uprightness*, in order to seek only God and souls in his work, avoiding all action inspired by false wordly wisdom, and administering his office with uprightness and sincerity;

16. An ardent *Zeal* that will lead him to do all in his power to procure the greater glory of God, and the salvation of his neighbor, but always within the bounds of the *Rules* and the customs of the Institute, knowing how to take the responsibilities of his office;

17. *Devotedness* to the Institute, that will lead him to acquire a more intimate knowledge of the Holy Founder and the *Rules* of the Institute, and induce him to maintain regularity and the traditions of the Society and of our schools; and make him seize all favorable occasions to guide young Brothers and give them opportune spiritual advice and pedagogical directions.

II. — The ordinary powers of the Brother Visitor.

18. The Brother Superior General, with the consent of his Council, delegates powers of greater or lesser extent to the Brother Visitor, according as he judges it useful or necessary, having regard to circumstances of time and place.

19. The Brother Visitor admits postulants to the Novitiate and to the taking of the Habit, conforming to the *Rules* of the Institute and the advice of his Council; likewise, if the case occurs, he should return to their families such subjects as are deemed unfit and whose rejection the Brother Director of the Novitiate advises.

20. The Brother Visitor shall see to the proper recruiting of subjects for the Houses of Formation. For this purpose he shall appeal to the zeal of the Brothers Directors, and examine, in his Visits, what means they employ to foster good vocations in their classes.

He shall confer with the Ordinaries of the Dioceses and the priests who are interested in sending vocations to our Institute.

21. He shall propose to the Brother Superior General the Brothers intended for office and requiring appointment by Obedience.

He places Brothers in the different Houses of the District, and provisionally assigns to each his special work.

During the month that follows the reopening of classes, he submits the Lists of the Personnel of the District for the approbation of the Brother Superior General. He also submits the *Summary Report* on the District with the above mentioned list.

22. The Brother Visitor shall see that the religious, intellectual and pedagogical formation of the young Brothers is continued in the Houses to which they are sent after leaving the Scholasticate.

23. He shall also be solicitously careful to see that regular observance is maintained in all the Communities of the District, especially in what concerns the spiritual exercises, holy poverty and relations with people of the world.

24. He shall be careful to exact that no Brother retains in private any portion of his patrimonial income and possessions, and that the disposal of his property be conformed to canonical prescriptions.

He may grant remission of debts towards the Institute incurred by violations of poverty, within the limits fixed by the Regime.

25. During the visitation of the Communities, the Brother Visitor will examine and approve, if needs be, of any project the Brothers Directors may propose, involving a limited sum of money, for repairs, the purchase of furniture, etc.

If the expense involved be considerable and exceeds

his powers, he shall refer the matter to the Brother Superior General, giving his opinion and the reasons therefor ¹.

26. He must, likewise, inform the Brother Superior General of the motives and advice on all matters which refer to the admission to Vows, or their refusal.

27. In urgent cases, and when very important interests of the Institute are at stake, the Brother Visitor may take such measures as are necessary, provided he immediately informs the Brother Superior General and gives his reasons for thus acting.

28. The Brother Visitor shall see that the District contribute towards general expenses of the Institute, according to the *pro rata* on the average salaries of his Brothers, and the benefits realized by the Procure of the District, the allotted quota being determined by the Regime.

29. He shall collect the funds necessary for the maintenance of the Houses of Formation, as well as for other general wants of the District.

For this end, he shall establish a *pro rata* tax for each House according to the number of Brothers, and as determined by the District Council with the approval of Brother Assistant.

30. The funds of the District shall be kept in a safe, the combination of which shall be known by the Brother Visitor, the Brother Director of the House, and the Brother Procurator, each of whom shall have a key to it.

¹ Rule of Government, Chapter IX, 24, d.

31. The Brother Visitor shall carefully keep the Wills and Testaments of Novices and Brothers confided to him.

In case of death he shall remit these documents to those who have a right to them.

32. The Brother Visitor shall give a receipt to Brothers who deposit funds with him, and he shall exact from them a written declaration of the destination of such funds in case of death, and also a discharge of release of responsibility for losses sustained in case of force.

He shall consider it an obligation of conscience to distribute the interest or income on such revenues to those for whom it is intended.

33. In his own District the Brother Visitor presides or holds precedence in all the Communities; he convokes the District Chapter of Vows, presides at the Annual Retreat and receives Vows unless the Brother Assistant be present.

III. — District Council.

34. The Brother Visitor shall be assisted by a Council consisting of four or six members to whom he shall submit all questions of importance to be decided by deliberative or consultative vote, according to the *Constitutions*.

The Brother Director of Novices is a member by right; the other members of the District Council are appointed for three years by the Brother Superior General.

The Brother Visitor may constitute an Economic Council composed of three members of the District Council.

35. The District Council shall be assembled regularly every three months and oftener if important reasons require it.

36. The principal questions to be submitted to the Council are the following :

1° Recruiting, admissions, taking of the Habit, formation of subjects, their withdrawal, and the prolongation of the Novitiate;

2° Requests for Canonical Admonitions and Expulsions provided for by Canon Law;

3° The foundation or suppression of establishments;

4° Improvements in the Houses of Formation;

5° Proposed construction of buildings;

6° The financial administration of the District;

7° Serious difficulties which may arise, etc.

37. For the admission of Novices to first vows the vote of the Council is *deliberative*, and not counting the President, four members of the Council if it comprises six, three members if it comprises four, must be present under the penalty of nullifying the procedure; all should be invited.

In other cases, the vote of the Council is but consultative, or advisory; nevertheless, the Brother Visitor shall forward the minutes thereof with the votes to the Brother Superior General, even though he may not agree with the opinion of the majority of the Council.

The minutes of the Council, as well as the decisions of the Brother Superior General shall be consigned in a special register.

38. During the month of January, every year, the Brother Visitor shall make out a statement of the financial condition of the District. This statement, signed by all the members of the Economic Council, shall be sent to the Superior General.

IV. — The Houses of Formation.

39. The Brother Visitor is entrusted in a special manner with the direction of the House of Formation of his District. He shall therefore, apply himself with very great care to keep up and steadily improve the efficiency of the organization of the divers departments.

40. He shall appoint to the departments in formation, Brothers who are especially good teachers as well as excellent religious. The Brother Visitor shall avoid, as much as possible, too frequent changes in the staff of these departments, and the appointment of Brothers who are too young or too old.

41. The Brother Visitor shall see that the subjects in formation receive wholesome food, well prepared and in suitable abundance.

He shall also take into account all hygienic precautions, the cleanliness of the departments, and the suitability of the clothing.

He shall inform himself of the proper execution of the manual work according to the regulation, and he shall not allow the diminution or suppression of recreations and walks.

He shall appoint as infirmarians only good religious of a mature age who inspire reserve and respect.

42. The Brother Visitor shall see that the various departments of the House of Formation are properly supplied with spiritual books, especially as regards the books of the Institute.

He shall see that the books read in the refectory correspond to the wants of the department in which they are read.

43. He shall frequently seek information from the Brothers Directors, concerning the subjects in formation, and he shall very willingly give the weekly conference to the different groups.

Once or twice during the year the Brother Visitor shall speak individually to the Juniors and the Novices, and more frequently to the Scholastics, that from the knowledge acquired, he may be better prepared to place them in Community and to give them more appropriate directions.

44. The Brother Visitor shall pay great attention to the work done by the teachers in the Junior Novitiate and the Scholasticate, and he shall conduct periodical examinations.

45. The Brother Visitor shall entrust the Brother Director General of the House with the general financial administration of the House of Formation, as well as with all that concerns the direction of temporal affairs, the care of the premises and the cultivation of the garden.

He shall however, require the Brother Director General to consult him on all important affairs.

46. When a suitable time has elapsed since the Visit of the Brother Visitor General, the Brother Visitor shall, every year, and in the ordinary manner, make the regular Visit of each of the departments of the House of Formation.

V. — The appointment and formation of Brothers.

47. The Brother Visitor shall be guided by the knowledge he has acquired of the Brothers to place them in Communities that will suit them best, from the point of view of their virtues, talents and merits.

48. He shall endeavor especially to appoint the young Brothers to Communities in which the influences are best calculated to secure their perseverance, to perfect their formation and enable them to render to the Institute, in time, all the service it has a right to expect of them.

Before placing young Brothers in community, he would do well to consult the Brothers Directors of the Novitiate and the Scholasticate.

49. The Brother Visitor shall organize courses of study adapted to his District, comprising numerous practical and pedagogical exercises, in accordance with the best methods, but reserving the place of honor to the traditional principles of educational methods in our Institute.

He will organize specialized courses in Communities or centers of the District.

During vacation he may form groups of studies for the intellectual and pedagogical development of the young Brothers ¹.

Their work shall be tested by examinations, the result of which shall be recorded in a special register.

50. The Brothers who are to be employed in the temporal service shall as far as possible follow courses in general instruction, and professional training sanctioned by certificates in technical studies.

¹ Common Rules, Chapter XXXIV, 5.

51. The Brother Visitor shall see that the study and recitation of Catechism are made faithfully, and also that the Community Catechism of formation, and preparation of the teaching of Catechism in school are made according to the *Rules*.

52. The Brother Visitor shall do his utmost to encourage in the Brothers a noble emulation for catechetical studies and for the preparation of the Institute examination in religion that sanctions such studies.

He shall designate a president and two assessors for examination centers, always being mindful of the obligation of exactly conforming to the established regulations.

53. The Brother Visitor shall see that the Communities have the books of the Institute and a suitable number of spiritual books, for the Brothers' use. He shall be careful to note that such works contain no doctrinal errors and are not inscribed in the Index of prohibited books.

54. Every year the Brother Visitor shall propose and send some Brothers as candidates for the Second Novitiate ¹.

55. The Brother Visitor shall favor the Work of the Missions and foreign Apostleship. He will prudently encourage aspirants to Missionary service to realize their ideal of devotedness. When Missionary Brothers come for a rest in their Districts, he shall welcome them with pleasure.

¹ Rule of Government, Chapter I, 23, 24, 25.

56. If it be deemed advisable, the Brother Visitor may appoint a Director of Catholic Action in the District, who will be entrusted with the coordination of such apostolic activities in our schools.

He shall designate the Brothers who are to participate in outings and sessions of Catholic Action in schools, as also in the divers good works to promote the Christian formation of youth. Brothers so appointed must have the moral and religious qualifications required for such Apostleship, and be generously faithful to their regular spiritual exercises.

57. The Brother Visitor shall endeavor to encourage among the Brothers a liking for higher studies; he will willingly make the necessary sacrifices to send some Brothers every year to the University Scholasticate, on the favorable advice of the Brother Assistant.

With the encouragement and the advice of the Regime, the Brother Visitor may occasionally allow temporary exchanges of Brothers from one District to another, in view of special studies or practice in a foreign language.

VI. — The regular annual Visit of the Houses.

58. The regular Visit of each House is the principal function of the Brother Visitor, and one of the most efficacious means of maintaining regularity, preventing or correcting abuses, and renewing in each one the spirit and love of his holy vocation.

59. The Brother Visitor shall give a suitable time to each Visit, according to the importance and wants of each Community.

Even in the smallest Community, composed of three Brothers only, the regular Visit should last for at least twenty-four consecutive hours. This minimum time is necessary to enable the Brother Visitor to follow all the religious exercises of the day, receive the redditions of the Brothers, give them a conference, inspect the classes, examine the accounts, pay his respects to the parish priest, etc.

60. The Brother Visitor shall endeavor to be present at all the exercises, to see that regularity exists or is prudently re-established, if needs be; as for as possible he shall speak to the Brothers only during their free moments.

He shall take part in the regular, weekly holiday, if it occurs during the Visit.

61. Before speaking to the Brothers individually, he shall ask information from the Brother Director as to the conduct of each one, in order that he may advise them according to their needs.

62. In the individual talks with the Brothers, the Brother Visitor may be guided by the following directions :

1° He shall inquire as to their health and various material needs.

2° He shall endeavor to inspire them with a great esteem for the interior life, solid virtues and a fruitful apostleship.

The Brother Visitor shall stress the importance of the Spirit of Faith, Mental Prayer, the Supports of the Institute and Spiritual Exercises; and accordingly, he shall give them practical advice, and great encouragement to aid them in their spiritual life.

Such as may be sad or in affliction the Brother Visitor will console in their difficulties and give them the encouragement which his love for souls shall inspire.

3° He shall often recall to the Brothers that the Brother Director is the representative of God, and that it is to God alone they show deference and submission in him who commands.

In this view of Faith, he shall encourage the Brothers to filial union with their Brother Director; and he shall fill their souls with a loathing and horror for criticisms, cliques and factions.

If the Brother Visitor is informed by a Brother concerning particular irregularities to correct, or modifications to introduce, he shall be on his guard not to approve or discuss such reports with the Brother, but he will listen kindly, take notes, and answer that the matter will be investigated, and proper measures taken.

The Brother Visitor should not give important orders without having sought the advice of the Brother Director.

4° He shall urge the Brothers to enter fully into the spirit of Community required by Saint John Baptist de La Salle. This spirit of union and charity will be a source of precious blessing for their sanctification, their happiness, and the success of their apostolic mission.

The Brother Visitor shall stimulate the Brothers to accept with generosity all the sacrifices exacted by Community life, and put them on their guard against the fatal results of indifference, antipathies, discords and dissensions in Community.

5° He shall frequently recall to the Brothers the ideals of their Apostolic vocation : « To bring up their pupils, especially, poor children, in a truly Christian spirit »;

and to show them accordingly the primal importance of all that concerns the birth and progress of the Christian life.

Such supernatural views will increase the zeal of the Brothers, bring the blessings of God on their teaching of religion, and on their daily reflections, with special lights to conduct souls to Christ, and to foster among their pupils choice vocations to the priesthood and to the Institute.

The Brother Visitor shall give the Brothers useful counsels as to the best methods and procedures in teaching, so that their lessons may be substantial, clear, and be given with animation and thoroughness.

He will insist that the conduct of their classes be conformable to Catholic principles of education, and especially to those of Saint John Baptist de La Salle and the Institute.

The Brother Visitor shall remind the Brothers, that the end of education is not simply intellectual progress, but the formation of Christian character, according to the principles of reason and faith.

63. The Brother Visitor shall pay visits as soon as convenient to the ecclesiastical and civil authorities and to benefactors, according to circumstances and localities, always for the greater good of the Communities and schools.

He shall listen respectfully to them and make use of their communications without mentioning names, when later he shall speak to the Brother Director or the Brothers.

Likewise he shall be reserved when speaking to these prominent persons of all that concerns the personnel of our Communities.

64. When the Brother Visitor has spoken to all the Brothers in the Community, he shall again speak to the Brother Director in private, who shall then give him an account of his conduct and of his office as Director.

65. In extraordinary and urgent cases, the Brother Visitor shall adopt the wisest provisional measures to which the Brothers shall conform.

The provisional measures shall be ratified or modified by the Brother Superior General, giving them a definitive character. They shall then be transcribed in the Administrative Register.

66. Visit Reports should give the Brother Superior General full and complete information about the Community and School, since the last Visit.

The Brother Visitor shall fill in exactly and according to directions given, the various forms supplied him for this purpose.

67. If necessary, the Brother Visitor may have a secretary or supervisor to assist him :

1° In his correspondence and official reports to the Regime;

2° In the educational work of the District, the inspection of classes, and the control of Young Men's Associations;

3° For the periodical examinations of the Brothers, and their intellectual and pedagogic formation;

4° For the verification of the Quarterly Financial Statements.

CHAPTER XVIII

THE MANNER OF MAKING THE VISITS
AND RENDERING THEM PROFITABLE

1. When the Brother Visitor comes to a House to make his Canonical Visit, all the Brothers who compose it shall assemble in the Chapel or Oratory or the Community Room, at the sound of the bell, and at the most convenient hour.

The Brother Visitor, standing, shall present his Obedience to the Brother Director, who shall read it in a loud and intelligible voice.

This done, the Brother Director, kneeling, shall kiss the Brother Visitor's hand, and then give him the keys of the House. The Brother Visitor shall then give him the accolade, and the Brothers each in turn, shall come to pay their respects to the Brother Visitor in the same manner.

On returning to their places, the Brothers shall kneel, and the Brother Visitor shall sprinkle them with holy water, repeating the words : *Pax huic domui, et omnibus habitantibus in ea* : « Peace be to this House and to all who dwell therein ». Then kneeling he shall begin the *Veni Creator*, which shall be continued aloud in two choirs; he shall then say the versicle *Emitte* and the prayers *Deus qui corda* and *Visita quaesumus*.

Should the Brother Visitor deem it proper, he shall retain the keys until he has visited every part of the Community.

2. The Brothers shall be invited to receive Holy Communion on the following day, to obtain for the Brother Visitor the lights necessary to discover any

relaxations that may have crept into the House since the last Visit, and the means necessary to remedy them; and for themselves, they shall ask the necessary submission and docility to follow the advice that may be given them by the Brother Visitor ¹.

3. The Brothers shall continue during the Visit to ask of God the graces necessary for the Brother Visitor and the Community, so that the Visit may help to renew the spirit of fervor and regularity.

4. During the week that precedes the canonical Visit, the Brother Director shall have read in the refectory, in place of the third book, the present Chapter and the Chapters XIX and XX, of the *Rule of Government*.

5. All the Brothers, even the Brother Director, are obliged to inform the Brother Visitor in private, whether any *Rule* is not observed, and also to mention what may be the cause. The neglect of this duty may lead to serious consequences.

For this purpose, every Brother shall make a special examination on the Rules and practices of the Society, to see whether they are punctually observed.

In this examination, the Brothers should avoid all prejudice which might lead them to exaggerate a Brother's defects, or to imagine that they see such as do not exist.

The Brothers should understand that it is not through a spirit of criticism or censure that they should speak, but in the interests of the Community, and for the re-establishing of regularity, should it have suffered.

6. All the Brothers shall, with much simplicity, render an account of their conduct to the Brother Visitor with regard to regularity and their special work.

¹ A *Plenary Indulgence* is attached to the regular Canonical Visit. (Pius IX, Nov. 13, 1862.)

The Brothers may also freely and spontaneously open their minds to the Brother Visitor in order to obtain good advice and direction for their progress in perfection.

The Brothers shall listen with humility to the advice which the Brother Visitor shall give, and take the necessary means to put it in practice.

They shall not mention it to anybody, nor shall they speak of anything told them in private by the Brother Visitor during the Visit.

7. In speaking to the Brother Visitor of the irregularities that may have crept into the House, the Brothers should be on their guard against being influenced by the quality of persons, or the affection they may have for any particular Brother, or by a false timidity, from mentioning any abuses that may have come under their notice.

8. The Brothers shall speak on these subjects in a straightforward manner, with prudence and discretion, and mention them only to the Brother Visitor.

9. If any Brother, even the Brother Director, be unexpectedly reproved by the Brother Visitor, he should be careful not to suspect any of the Brothers of having informed against him; and he shall especially beware, as a considerable failing, of all questioning, allusions or indiscreet inquiry with the view of discovering the author of the reports.

On the contrary, he shall bless God that his faults have been made known, and profit by the reproof given; for this purpose, he shall retire to the Chapel or Oratory for a few moments' reflection, after having been reproved by the Brother Visitor.

10. During the Visit, a general Advertisement of the most notable defects of the year is to be made; the Brothers will advertise without human respect, but with much simplicity and charity.

11. When the Brother Visitor examines certain parts of the House, the Brother in charge will accompany him, and if there are any recommendations to make for the good of his department, he shall make them with all simplicity and modesty.

The Brother Visitor shall examine what may be best to do, conformably to the *Rules* of the Society.

12. The Brother Visitor should weigh the qualities and defects of a Brother according to the following aspects :

1° *As a Man* : his health, character, mentality, judgment, aptitudes, diplomas, politeness, family, religious dress and secular clothes;

2° *As a Confreere* : devotedness, sociability, common life, influence, charity, union, relations with the Brother Director and his confreres;

3° *As an Educator* : competence, preparation of class work, methods, procedures, correction of pupils' work, zeal, reputation, example and edification, reserve and dignity, supervision, teaching of religion, daily reflection, fostering of vocations;

4° *As a Religious* : prompt rising, spiritual exercises, vows and virtues, attachment to his vocation, piety, and outside relations.

13. The Brother Visitor will examine into the conduct of the Brother Director under the following heads :

1° *As the Director of the Community* : presence at his desk in Community room, regularity of the spiritual

exercises in Community, life of the Community, accusation and advertisement of defects, weekly reddition, reading in the refectory, weekly confessions, extraordinary confessor, regulation of sundays and feasts (Conferences, Vespers, Compline, Catechism in Community), weekly walks, outings, visiting outside, traveling, persons of the other sex in the House or School, games in Community, Brothers remaining alone in Community away from central summer Houses, even during the retreats, control of correspondence, Holy Masses to be offered for the Community and the deceased, fidelity to the vacation regulation, the daily time table and coutumier approved and followed, and general procedure in his relations with the Brothers;

2° *As the Head of the Community* : care of the health of the Brothers, keeping of Community registers, stationery accounts, journal of receipts and expenses, Community debts, loans, cost of repairs and constructions, Holy Masses to be celebrated, gratuity of the school, etc.;

3° *As the Head of a Christian School* : Visiting the classes, examination of the pupils and their work, relations with authorities and families, supervision of the classes, assiduity of the pupils, teaching of Catechism according to the *Rule* and the Bull of Approbation (four and a half hours per week), religious studies of the Brothers, piety of pupils, retreats of the school, associations of former pupils, Catholic Action groups, fostering of vocations, politeness of pupils, good name of the school, entertainments, etc.;

4° *Formation of Apostolic Educators* : education of the Brothers, Community courses, professional culture, pedagogical conferences, Catechism in Community, encouragement of studies among the Brothers, catechetical examinations, and supervision of the teaching of the young Brothers.

14. The Brother Visitor shall inspect the premises of the Community and the School, and observe the following :

1° *The Community* : Its cleanliness, its furniture, the sleeping quarters of the Brothers, parlors according to rule.

2° *The School* : Contiguous classes, glazed doors, and partitions, their cleanliness, furniture for teacher and pupils, class materials, toilets.

15. The Brother Visitor will assure himself in particular :

1° That no pupil is kept in school after the dismissal of the classes;

2° That there are in the parlors glazed partitions without curtains, and that the articles 5 of Chapter XIV and 7 of Chapter III of the *Common Rule* are observed;

3° That neither liquor nor tobacco is in use in the Community;

4° That the feasts of the Brothers are not celebrated;

5° That the Brothers have perfect liberty to correspond with the Brother Superior General, the Brothers Assistants and the Brother Visitor.

16. When the Brother Visitor has recourse to an Inspector, Supervisor or a Secretary to examine the pupils and to control their work, he shall reserve to himself the examination of prayers and Catechism, and all that refers to religious instruction, and thus testify to the exceptional importance he places on such teaching.

17. He shall examine the Community account book, and all the other registers of the House.

18. The written recommendations left by the Brother Visitor shall be transcribed in the Administration Register.

Those given to the Brother Director shall be kept by him, for his personal attention and profit. He shall present them to the Brother Visitor at the next regular visit who will then see if they have been fruitful.

19. The Brother Visitor shall assemble the Community at the closing of the Visit, and after having told the Brothers the various improvements and corrections to make, he shall exhort them to renewed fidelity to the *Rules*, and the practice of the virtues which characterize the good religious and the zealous teacher.

He will then send his report to the Brother Superior General, who will take such measures as he may judge useful or necessary.

20. The Visit being ended, the Brothers shall thank God for the graces received, and take salutary resolutions to assure its fruits.

For this purpose, they shall pay great attention to the oral and written recommendations left by the Brother Visitor, and endeavor to make them the guide of their conduct.

The Brother Director, especially, shall correct the abuses pointed out, and act in accordance with the instructions received with regard to himself, the Community and the schools.

On the occasion of the monthly recollection, the recommendations of the Canonical Visit might be recalled.

CHAPTER XIX

RULE OF THE BROTHER DIRECTOR OF A HOUSE OF THE INSTITUTE

1. The Brother intrusted with the government of a house of the Institute shall be called Director, to make him understand that his whole attention should be to direct, dependently on the Brother Superior General of the Institute, his house and the schools connected therewith, and especially the Brothers placed under his authority, so as to make them advance in virtue, and lead them to the perfection of their state.

2. The Brother Director is the guardian of the Rule. He shall be penetrated with this truth on which our Holy Founder often laid stress, namely : « That the Institute is in the hands of the Brothers Directors; that it is they who work to build it up or to destroy it; that the regularity observed in it depends on theirs; and that fervor will be maintained therein only by their fidelity to the *Rule* and to their duties » ¹.

He will appreciate the importance of his mission. The Holy Founder never ceased to pray to God for worthy Directors for his Institute. For this end he practised severe mortifications, and established the Friday fast throughout the Institute.

The Brother Director will often read the present Chapter, and *The Recommendations of Saint John*

¹ Edition, 1885, p. 673.

Baptist de La Salle to Brothers in Office, and he shall recall that as far back as 1700, the Holy Founder strongly urged the Brother Director to read his Rule, during Spiritual Reading, Sundays and Thursdays.

I. — Installation of the Brother Director.

3. On a Brother's arrival in a House to take charge of it, he shall present his Obedience to his predecessor, and have it read to the Community by the Brother Sub-Director, or in default of him, by the senior of the Brothers.

Then, the new Director, in concert with his predecessor, shall verify the accounts, and draw up a summary balance account which they shall both sign.

When the Brother Visitor or his Delegate is present, the Obedience shall be read by him. He shall also verify the accounts, as well as the balance account, and sign them.

4. The new Director shall draw up the act of his installation and insert after it the balance account, conformable to the following formula :

I, the undersigned, Brother N..., having come to to take charge of our House, conformably to the Obedience of the Most Honorable Brother N..., Superior General of our Institute, dated the said Obedience having been read to the Community, have signed the following summary Balance Account, after verifying it; and I declare, by the present act, that I undertake the direction and government of this House from the present time.

In testimony whereof I have signed, and requested dear Brothers N... and N..., to sign with me.

		BALANCE ACCOUNT	TOTAL		
Assets.		Cash on hand this day			
		Provisions			
		School requisites (cost price)			
	Sums due to the Community	}	for school requisites sold on credit		
			for salaries due		
for purposes of rewards					
		by sundry persons			
Liabilities.	Sums due by the Community	}	to the « Procure General » (all debts)		
			to the « Procure » of the District		
			to all merchants		
			for rewards		
			for school requisites		
		<i>Net Assets (or Liabilities) this day</i>			

Done at, the 19..

<i>The outgoing Director,</i>	<i>The Director,</i>	<i>The Brother Visitor</i>
Brother N...	Brother N...	(or his Delegate),
		Brother N...

A copy of this act and of the Balance Account shall be forwarded to Brother Visitor, and another to the Regime.

5. Should a Brother Director have to give up the direction of a Community before the arrival of his successor, he shall hand over his accounts to the Brother Sub-Director or to the senior Brother in the Community. He shall drawn up a balance account, as indicated above, and sign it.

If the Brother Visitor or his Delegate be present, it is to him that accounts shall be handed over.

6. On the occasion of the installation of a new Director, whatever would be a departure from simplicity and religious modesty must be avoided.

**II. — The dependence of the Brother Director
on the Brother Superior General.**

7. The Brother Director shall bear in mind that he is appointed to direct, dependently on the Brother Superior General, and not to conduct and govern as head; not attributing, and not having any right to attribute to himself any but a relative and subordinate authority.

8. If, apart from the cases provided for, something important is to be done which cannot be deferred, the Brother Director shall examine before God, what decision it is proper to take.

If necessary, he shall consult the Council of his Community, and then do what, before God, he believes to be the most expedient.

He shall be careful to advise the Brother Visitor of it as soon as possible.

9. When the Brother Director asks a permission he shall do so soon enough to receive an answer at the required time, and not presume silence to be a tacit permission.

10. At the appointed times, he shall give an exact account of his administration to the Brother Superior General conformably to the memoranda drawn up for this purpose.

He shall likewise give an account of each of the Brothers placed under his direction; of their regularity, character, attainments, the manner in which they dis-

charge the duties of their employment, their reserve with the pupils, their zeal in forming them to piety, and in preparing and teaching Catechism well.

11. The Brother Director shall be attentive that all his Brothers write to the Brother Superior General at the period determined.

12. He shall be most attentive that no Brother commit the indiscretion of reading a letter, sealed or unsealed, written to the Brother Superior General or received from him by another Brother. Moreover, every Brother should understand that such an indiscretion is a very serious fault.

If the Brother who renders himself guilty of it has only temporary vows, the Brother Superior General should be informed of it and he shall impose on him a severe penalty for it, even that of being refused admission to the renewal of his Vows; if the Brother has perpetual Vows, he shall be temporarily deprived of the right of voting and being voted for.

13. The Brother Director shall endeavor, by his words and acts, to inspire his Brothers with a great esteem for their holy vocation and filial love for the Institute, a filial respect for, and perfect obedience to the Superiors.

He shall have the Circulars of the Brother Superior General read punctually, place them at the disposal of the Brothers, and especially be earnest in following their recommendations, and prescriptions.

III. — Care of his own perfection.

14. The Brother Director shall endeavor to possess a lively *faith* that will guard him against a worldly spirit, and that will make him have in view only God and the Divine Will.

15. He should have an entire *confidence* in God even in great difficulties, and a certain diffidence of himself, being persuaded that God will bless his work according to this abandonment to Divine Providence.

16. The Brother Director should be animated by a holy *love of God*, for this disposition will free him from a disorderly love of creatures, and enable him to practise a supernatural charity towards his Brothers, desiring only their salvation and perfection, supporting their defects with patience, showing himself always affable and encouraging in word and act.

His charity will activate his *piety*, and engage him to have frequent recourse to God through his spiritual exercises, especially Mental Prayer and his personal acts of devotion.

17. The Brother Director should often ask God for the virtue of *prudence* which is so indispensable for him to direct his Brothers and the pupils wisely; to keep aloof from the world, according to *Rule*, and in all circumstances to adopt measures dictated by the Glory of God and the interests of souls.

Prudence demands an absolute discretion and silence concerning confidences intrusted to him in reddition, not even to allow the thought to enter his mind of mentioning the names of those who may have made reports to him.

18. The Brother Director shall retain a becoming reserve in all his relations with the world, particularly with persons of the other sex. He shall be punctually faithful to all points of prudence prescribed by our *Rules* in this delicate matter.

19. *Justice* should govern the conduct of the Brother Director, and inspire all his relations and appreciations of men and things; this will give him a high ascendancy over the Brothers and the pupils.

Justice will enhance his *humility*, which should be profound and enable him to consider himself a worthless instrument of which God's goodness alone makes use in such a holy employment.

This virtue also facilitates *obedience*, which should shine forth in his conduct and render him faithful to all the recommendations and prescriptions of the Brother Superior General and those of the higher Superiors, as also in all matters of regularity, the Brother Director being, so to speak the living *Rule* in his Community.

20. The Brother Director will need great *firmness* of soul to tend to his own perfection, to maintain an exact regularity in his Community, and to support with supernatural views the trials inherent in the exercise of authority.

In God alone will he seek the gift of *fortitude*, recalling the words of the Apostle : « I can do all things in Him Who strengthens me ». In difficulties the Brother Director should have filial recourse to his Superiors.

21. *Mortification* of mind and senses will procure for the Brother Director an abundance of graces for himself and for his Brothers.

His first means of mortification will be the perfect and integral accomplishment of his duties of state.

He shall frequently recall that spiritual progress and apostolic achievements are acquired by suffering in imitation of Christ.

22. The Brother Director shall be ever vigilant over himself, in order not to deviate from religious *poverty*, and he shall avoid procuring anything superfluous in what is for his use, living in every respect the common life with his Brothers, and, if necessary, being less generous towards himself, while showing himself as liberal towards his Brothers as the *Rule* and the Customs of the Institute allow.

He shall not take advantage of his position to make journeys without permission or dispose of property above the limits of his powers.

IV. — Duties as Administrator.

23. The Brother Director is only an administrator, in the name of the Institute, of the funds and property which are confided to him, and as such, he cannot act as owner.

24. Within the limits of his powers, the Brother Director shall administer the goods of the Community, with a right conscience exempt from scruples.

He shall not lose sight of his responsibilities and the consequences of his faults of administration in reference to religious Poverty and the injustice they may cause the Community with the need of making reparation in consequence.

If it ever occurs that he act beyond his powers, he shall have recourse to his Superiors, and humbly accept the sanctions imposed upon him.

25. In Houses having a fairly large number of Brothers, the Brother Director shall have a Council composed of at least four Members, appointed by the Brother Visitor, with the consent of the District Council.

This Community Council, whose vote is however, only advisory, shall be called at least once a month to discuss questions of importance concerning the Community or classes. The summary of the deliberations of the Council shall be recorded in the Administration Register.

26. The Brother Director shall permit a certain initiative to his Brothers, particularly to those who have a special office; nevertheless, he shall reserve to himself the right of regulating their work, and of giving them, by his counsels and encouragement, the assistance which he owes them.

He shall especially show great confidence in the Brother Sub-Director, whose authority he shall always endeavor to support.

27. He shall abstain from criticizing the conduct of his predecessor, from systematically undoing what he did and doing what he undid; from saying that there is much to be reformed, etc.

Should it happen that a Brother makes the observation that another Director permitted or forbade such or such a thing, the Brother Director shall give no answer, and if necessary, he shall consult the Brother Visitor.

28. The Brother Director shall take care to keep the house in good condition. He shall visit or cause every part of it to be visited on the weekly holiday, to see whether it is neat and clean, and whether everything is in good order.

29. He shall be careful to have the furniture plain, and he shall exclude from the parlor, as from every other part of the house all that would, by its appearance recall the luxury of the world.

30. The Brother Director shall be careful that the parlor doors have glazed panels without curtains, in such a manner that the interior may be easily seen. It should be the same for the greater number of rooms, and especially the Procure, the Linen-Room, and the Infirmary, and Sacristy.

If there are two or more contiguous parlors in a house, the partitions and doors of separation should likewise be glazed and without curtains.

The door keeper's office and the parlor shall, as much as possible, be so placed that he may be able to see into the parlor.

31. In virtue of the powers conferred on him by his Obedience, the Brother Director shall keep in good repair all the furniture of his house; he may even make little additions to it with regard to ordinary objects of low price, and make repairs, called tenant's repairs, doing all with prudence and under the sanction of the Brother Visitor.

32. The requests for extraordinary purchases, sales, loans, and erection or repairing of buildings, journeys, and in general for all permissions of any importance, are to be transmitted to the Regime through the Brother Visitor, who shall add his views and all useful information on the subject, such as the following :

1° A statement of the motives, written in our official language, if possible;

2° Minutes of the Council of the Community and that of the District;

3° When the Institute is not the owner of the property, indication of the clauses of the contract which give the Institute the temporary enjoyment of the property;

4° The financial status of the Community;

5° The annual resources of the Community;

6° The manner and means of payment;

7° A general plan of the property with existing constructions; the plans of the proposed construction, according to scale, in conventional colors; black for existing buildings, yellow for parts to be demolished, and red for the projected constructions;

The plans of the proposed construction must comprise : the facade, horizontal cut showing the distribution of rooms on each floor;

8° Estimates of cost prepared by the architect and builders, if available;

9° A map of the city with the situation of the proposed buildings or property.

All incomplete documents and those either not proposed or signed by the Brother Visitor will not be considered.

When a large construction is proposed it will be wise to have tentative projects sent to the Regime before the definite plans are prepared by the architect and submitted to the Regime.

33. The Brother Director shall not borrow any money or contract any debt, nor shall he permit either to be done.

So likewise he shall not lend any money or burden a House with a mortgage, without written permission from the Regime.

In no case will he engage the Institute or the District in any contract or financial obligation whatever, without

a written authorization from the Brother Superior General; besides, any House that contracts a debt or loan must be in a condition to honor it.

To allow a House to run into debt, and even to neglect the means of economy which future needs and prudence demand, would be an injustice towards the Institute and the Brothers, from which they would later have to suffer.

34. The Brother Director shall keep his accounts faithfully, and in order to prevent any annoying consequences, he shall not conceal anything from the Superiors. He shall consult them in all doubtful cases of any importance.

35. He shall settle his accounts with merchants regularly, and as far as possible, every month.

He will ask for receipts for all important payments, and keep all such important documents for the time prescribed by the law.

Copies of letters, orders and administrative documents should be on file.

36. He shall avoid transacting business with unknown commercial travelers. He shall give them neither address, recommendations, nor signatures.

37. The Brother Director, the Brother Sub-Director, and the Brother Procurator shall equally have knowledge of the receipts and expenses of every month, in order that each of them may sign with full knowledge of what is contained in the Quarterly Financial Statement which is sent to the Brother Superior General.

38. The Brother Director is the first in responsibility in managing the Procure of the Community. No transaction of any importance will take place without his sanction.

Accounts of the Brother Procurator must be exactly kept, selling prices must be moderate, and he shall present weekly reports of cash operations.

All reserves of money shall be kept in a safe, the secret combination of which shall be known by the Brother Director, the Brother Sub-Director, and the Brother Procurator.

39. If the Community possesses considerable funds, the Brother Director will make it a filial duty to contribute a notable part to the needs of the District.

He shall not invest any money without a previous authorization from the Superiors.

40. The Brother Director should take pleasure in sending to the Brother Visitor available religious habits.

41. He shall keep written up-to-date the registers which should be in the Community, namely :

- 1° The Personnel of the Community;
- 2° The Administration;
- 3° The History of the Establishment;
- 4° Foundations and Donations, the charges they impose and the release from these charges;
- 5° The Receipts and Expenses;
- 6° The School Requisites;
- 7° The Account of the classes;
- 8° The Fuel Account;

9° The Teaching Staff;

10° The Number of Pupils;

11° The Registers required by the civil law.

He shall be attentive to follow the instructions given at the beginning of each of these registers.

42. The Brother Director should have a catalogue of all the books of the Community.

He shall be careful to have the library properly provided with books useful for the religious, pedagogical and intellectual formation of the Brothers.

Every year he shall budget a particular amount of money for the acquisition of new books for the Community.

The Brother Director shall see that no book prohibited by the Church be in the Community; and, if some book appear to him to be of a suspicious character, he shall consult proper authorities on the subject.

He shall also exclude all books which without being bad, might nevertheless be a source of danger, such as certain poetical works, books on anatomy, etc., also certain encyclopedias occasionally too detailed.

If some of these last-named books, being moreover Catholic and written in a good spirit, should have to be consulted by some Brothers, on account of the specialties taught by them, they shall be kept under lock and key, in a press reserved for the purpose, in order that only a restricted and judicious use may be made of them.

43. He shall submit to the approval of the Brother Visitor subscriptions to periodicals and reviews which he will deem useful to the Brothers.

He shall not easily permit the reading of political journals and newspapers.

44. The Brother Director shall either himself or through others write up the history of the House including such details as the following :

1° The date of the founding of the establishment, clauses and conditions of such foundations, the charges, revenues, and resources, etc.;

2° The names of founders and benefactors, with the services they have rendered;

3° Ameliorations made and losses sustained;

4° Increase of personnel, classes, etc.;

5° Important repairs, their estimates, the funds from which they were paid, the authorizations received to do this work, and so forth.

6° Sacerdotal and Religious vocations;

7° Results obtained in contests and exhibitions;

8° The principal events of the House or what relates to it.

This detailed History of the House will facilitate the yearly Historic Report to be sent to the Regime each year in December.

45. The Brother Director shall be exact in forwarding the various required papers or reports to the Brother Visitor.

46. When a death occurs in a Community, it is necessary to inform the Brother Visitor of it without delay, so that he may announce it to the Bureau of Personnel of the Mother House.

He shall give to Brother Visitor the necessary details concerning the sickness, the last moments of the deceased, his virtues and various employments.

He shall also be careful to get from each Brother the address of his nearest relatives to be kept in the register, so as to notify them in case of death.

47. If the Brother Director is obliged to employ seculars, he shall follow the precautions which prudence and charity prescribe in their regard.

He shall pay them a just and suitable salary, and he shall not employ any who cannot show satisfactory recommendations of morality and honesty.

Proper vigilance shall be exercised over their conduct and the fulfillment of their Christian duties.

A Brother shall be appointed to preside over their morning and evening prayers, and to give them religious instruction at least once a week.

V. — His duties towards the Brothers in Community.

48. The Brother Director shall show great affection for all the Brothers under his direction.

He shall take care never to let it appear that he has trouble with any of them, and he shall avoid manifesting preference or antipathy for any.

49. He shall apply himself with great care to the formation of the young Brothers, and give them much encouragement in the difficulties of their first attempts as teachers.

He shall also show paternal kindness to the Brothers having charge of temporal employments.

50. The Brother Director shall assist his Brothers in order to assure their success with their pupils, and he shall be particularly kind and patient towards those whose efforts are not always crowned with success.

51. He shall be very attentive to the health of the Brothers, and, for this purpose, take every hygienic precaution. He shall have linen and underwear suitable to the season given them.

He shall keep the house very clean, and be careful to have the rooms well ventilated.

52. The Brother Director shall be attentive to the first symptoms of sickness, and have the doctor called in without delay. He shall often visit the sick, see that they are well cared for, and speak to them in words of encouragement and edification. He shall be especially careful that they receive the Sacraments of the Church in good time.

53. He shall bestow every possible attention on the aged Brothers, and take care that the young Brothers show them marks of regard and respect.

54. He shall take care that the Brothers always observe the rules of religious decorum towards one another, treating one another with cordial deference, taking pleasure in rendering mutual assistance, charitably bearing one another's defects, and thus maintaining fraternal union which constitutes the happiness of Communities.

55. The Brother Director shall carefully avoid making known the defects of the Brothers without a real necessity, and, in this case, he shall say only what is indispensable.

If the Brother Director requires information about any of his subjects in Community, it is to the Regime or to the Brother Visitor that he is to apply, and not to the Directors who have had the Brother in question under their direction.

56. He shall be attentive to note that the Brothers going to school do not speak to one another in the streets, but that they say their beads alternately, going and coming.

57. When a Brother is prevented by his employment from being present at the exercises of the Community, the Brother Director shall draw up a regulation for him, by which he can make up for them. In this matter, he shall bestow particular solicitude on the Brothers employed in temporal work.

58. Every week, on the most convenient day and hour, the Brother Director shall call the Brothers, in private, to receive their reddition on observance and employment, and at the same time to give them all the counsels which he judges useful in view of their spiritual advancement.

He shall always be at the service of those who, at this or any other time, wish to have a private talk with him, and he shall, with great charity, give them advice and encouragement. The Brother Director shall strictly conform to the Canonical prescriptions in everything concerning these communications.

59. He shall regard himself bound to the most inviolable secrecy on all that he has learned solely from the private communications of his subjects.

60. He shall organize courses of study in Community, according to the needs of his Brothers; and for this purpose a separate room for the courses, contiguous to the Common Room shall be arranged.

61. Objects for the use of the Brothers shall be in keeping with religious poverty.

The Brother Director may exchange such objects from one to another, if he judges it proper to do so.

He shall not permit that rooms, desks, and cupboards be kept locked unless with special permission and for exceptional reasons and because of the nature of the employment.

He may not permit the habitual use of a watch to any Brothers. In cases where certain employments call for an exception, the Brother Visitor may authorize it with the advice of the Brother Director.

62. The Brother Director shall take care that a Brother, when leaving the Community to go to another, does not, without permission, take anything with him except what the *Rule* authorizes.

63. The Brother Director shall not permit that any of the Brothers keep in their possession money, bonds or securities of any kind whatever, forming part of personal property.

He himself must observe this obligation in reference to his own patrimonial goods.

64. He shall control the transactions of Brothers who handle money for the sale of stationery, money for fuel and for charitable purposes. Such Brothers will give him exact accounts of such transactions at regular intervals, and turn over to him all the money received.

He shall also be careful that all the profit on school requisites be employed for the benefit of the pupils, and that the money for good works and for fuel be applied exclusively to their respective purposes.

65. The Brother Director shall remind the Brothers that the presents which may be made to them, from whatever source or on whatever occasion, belong by right to the Community.

66. Apart from the cases or exceptions foreseen by the Rule ¹, he shall control all letters received or sent by the Brothers.

67. The Brother Director shall not grant any permission to travel. He shall confine himself to writing his opinion, on such requests, and send them to the Brother Visitor.

68. He shall remind the Brothers who are authorized to make a journey, that they are to keep themselves within the limits of the permission granted them. If they are going to visit their parents, and there is a House of the Institute in the locality, they should spend the night with the Community, and make the morning and evening exercises with the Brothers.

69. When a Brother comes to a town where there is a House of the Institute, he shall go directly to this Community, and shall not go elsewhere without the permission of the Brother Director.

70. The Brother Director shall be careful that his Brothers always bear marks of poverty in their garments, provided they be decent and not torn, and conformable to the customs of the Society in material and make.

71. He shall have religious simplicity observed in the haircut of the Brothers.

VI. — Obligations with regard to regularity.

72. Through respect for the Holy Will of God which is indicated in the *Rules* and Practices of the Institute,

¹ Common Rules, Chapter XXVII, 4.

the Brother Director shall not tolerate, in any of the Brothers, anything contrary to the regularity and good order of the Community.

He himself shall not fail in any point of *Rule*, nor shall he allow anyone to fail therein, even in the least points.

73. The Brother Director shall not introduce any particular practice into the House, even under the pretext of piety, without the authorization of the Regime.

74. He will recall that obedience gives vitality to the spiritual life, and hence, the Brother Director will neglect nothing that shall render its practice exact.

Whilst leaving to his Brothers a dependent personal initiative, he will encourage their zeal, inquire into their labors and projects, and do his utmost that his subjects be examples of fidelity to all the regular prescriptions and recommendations concerning religious and professional duties.

75. Recollection shall appear to him of such great importance, that he shall consider it as the principal exterior support of piety, and want of custody of the eyes as the source of all kinds of disorders.

76. The Brother Director shall be careful that the Rule of silence, the guardian of regularity, be faithfully observed. Therefore, he shall see that no one speaks in the Community without necessity outside of the time of recreation; and when it is necessary to speak, that it be done with reserve, in a low tone, and in few words.

77. He shall have his working desk in the Common Room. He shall remain with his Brothers both during the exercises and work.

He shall be convinced that his habitual presence with his Brothers is one of the most efficacious means of maintaining regularity.

78. The Brother Director and the Brothers under his direction shall be very assiduous at all the exercises of the Community, leaving everything at the first sound of the bell, in order to commence them together as soon as it ceases to ring, being mindful that this is the first and principal means to regulate a house well.

When the Brother Director is obliged to absent himself from an exercise, either entirely or in part, he shall notify the Brother Sub-Director of his absence, or should the Sub-Director be away, the senior Brother.

79. The Brother Director shall not be absent from Mental Prayer, the meals, or recreation, unless he cannot do otherwise; he shall not allow the Brother in charge of the front door to call him away during these exercises, except in case of absolute necessity.

Should it happen that he is obliged to absent himself either from Mental Prayer or recreation, he shall prefer to be absent from Mental Prayer, and take another time during the remainder of the day to make it without fail. If he cannot find time to acquit himself of this duty during the day, he shall take a quarter of an hour for it before retiring at night.

80. The Brother Director shall be very zealous to have the Brothers advance in the practice of Mental Prayer. He shall make use of all the means within his power to help them grow in the love of this interior support of the Institute; by example, by conferences, by reddition, and by choosing subjects for meditation carefully and providing sufficient light to enable the Brothers to make use of a book.

81. The Brother Director shall recommend the reading of the life of our Holy Founder, the books of the Institute and the Circulars of the Superiors General; and he should remind the Brothers of the established tradition on holidays, namely : to take for their morning spiritual reading the books of the Institute; the principal ones are named below :

1° The *Common Rules*, the *Rule of Government*, *Results of General Chapters*, the *Management of Christian Schools*, the *Explanation of the Twelves Virtues of a Good Master*;

2° The *Spiritual Doctrine of Saint John Baptist de La Salle*, the *Collection* and the *Explanation of the Method of Mental Prayer*;

3° The *Catechism of Vows*, and the *Circulars of Superiors*;

4° The *Lives of the Brothers who died with the reputation of great sanctity*, and *Obituary Notices*.

82. The Brother Director shall not replace the accusation by a general penance, and he will encourage the Brothers to make this accusation in an edifying and religious manner.

83. During the regular long vacation it is not customary to have the Advertisement of defects but the hearing of reditions shall take place, even if the Community has but few members. Apart from this time, the Advertisement of defects should never be omitted.

84. He shall be careful to give the Conference of *Rule*. The *Holy Gospels*, *Liturgy*, the *Rules*, the *Collection*, the *Life and Doctrine of Saint John Baptist de La Salle*, etc., will furnish ample material for his Conference.

85. The Brother Director shall endeavor to inspire his Brothers with a great devotion to our Holy Founder, and watch over the faithful observance of the following points :

1° The fourth or fifth Monday of each month, the Brothers will recite together in Community in the evening, the Invitatory, one *Nocturn* and *Lauds* of the Office of the Saint. If the recitation of this Office ends before the prescribed time the Brothers shall remain in the Chapel in adoration;

2° At the end of all the Chapel exercises, just before the signal, *Live Jesus in our Hearts*, the following invocation will be said : « Saint John Baptist de La Salle, our beloved Father and Founder, pray for us »;

3° At the end of the second book read in the refectory at noon, a maxim of our Holy Founder will be read;

4° There should be a picture or statue of the Saint in all the principal rooms of the House.

86. One of the principal objects of the solicitude of the Brother Director shall be the fostering of religious studies in his Community.

He shall be faithful to these studies himself, and he shall see that the Brothers devote the time fixed by the *Rule*, and use the texts indicated in the approved courses of the Society.

He shall not place books on moral theology and casuistry at the disposal of the Community.

He will encourage all the Brothers, including those engaged in temporal duties, to prepare themselves for the various examinations in religion held in the Institute.

The Brother Director shall maintain the recitation of Catechism, to which all the Brothers are obliged, except

the Brother Director, those who have twelve years of perpetual profession and those who have obtained the Institute Catechist's Diploma.

87. The Brother Director shall frequently remind the Brothers of the obligation of preparing well the Catechism they teach so as to give the children exact, clear and interesting explanations. This preparation shall be made at another time than that of the regular study of religion.

He shall provide the library with books on catechetical methods of teaching, and an abundant documentation on this teaching, well up to date. He will be careful to see that every Brother scrupulously employ all the time assigned to preparation of the Catechism lesson.

He shall encourage the Brothers to make a collection of notes, maxims, sentences, pictures and examples to illustrate their Catechism lessons.

88. The Brother Director shall take care that Catechism be taught in Community, in the manner prescribed.

The Brothers shall teach this Community Catechism each in his turn, on a subject determined beforehand, conformably to our traditional methods.

At the end of this exercise the Brothers shall exchange views on the matter, form and method employed.

Catechism should be taught from time to time on the principal Mysteries, to exercise the young Brothers in this special Catechism, which is prescribed twice a week by the *Rule* ¹.

Some Community Catechisms forming a regular course of religious instruction may alternate with the preceding, and shall be taught by the Brother Director, or by the Brothers selected among those best qualified to teach them.

¹ Common Rules, XXX, 8; XXXI, 1.

89. The Brother Director shall conform to the traditional customs of the Institute in the penances which he imposes on the Brothers, either for their trial, or in reparation of some faults they have committed; for this purpose, he shall give one of the penances marked in the following collection, or others of a like kind.

1. To kiss the floor;
2. To kiss the feet of one or more Brothers;
3. To ask pardon of a Brother either privately or in public;
4. To ask pardon of the Community;
5. To remain standing during part of the time of a conference;
6. Not to lean against the back of the chair or bench during the conference, or against the back of the pew during a Chapel exercise;
7. To go to the Chapel and recite a *Miserere* or a decade of the Rosary, or to reflect for some minutes on a given maxim;
8. To remain standing during the reading of the subject of Mental Prayer;
9. To recite a prayer in the middle of the Chapel kneeling and with the arms in the form of a cross, or simply kneeling;
10. To kneel in the middle of the Chapel when one comes in late, and not to leave in without receiving a sign from the Brother Director, and after having kissed the floor;
11. To kneel at the door of the Chapel or refectory, when the Brothers are going into one or other of these places;
12. To kneel in the middle of the refectory when one comes in late through one's own fault, to kiss the floor and return to one's place;
13. To say the *prayers* before and after meals kneeling in the middle of the refectory, with the arms in the form of a cross;
14. To repeat a maxim or a point of Rule aloud in the refectory;
15. To kneel in the middle of the refectory with the arms in the form a cross during the reading of the first book, or simply remain standing at one's place;
16. To ask for a piece of bread as an alms;
17. To take the dessert, a part of the meal, or the entire meal, kneeling or standing;
18. To read slowly and privately some passages of the Holy Gospels, the Epistles or the *Imitation of Christ*, and to reflect on them;
19. At the beginning of spiritual reading, to read privately, on the indication of the Brother Director, some passages of the *Collection* or from the *Spiritual Doctrine of Saint John Baptist de La Salle*;
20. To read from notes of the Annual or Monthly Retreat, and in the Chapel or Oratory, the resolutions taken in such circumstances;
21. To use the discipline a few times, at such moments as the Brother Director will indicate;
22. To wear a bracelet of penance for a time fixed by the Brother Director;
23. To impose on oneself light privations during meals with the sanction of obedience;
24. To render a daily account every evening of the number of times one has fallen into such or such a defect or exterior fault.

A Brother may be permitted, on his request, to do some of these penances, as also the Brother Director may counsel or permit some other penances.

90. The Brother Director shall take care that religious simplicity be observed in the meals. He shall avoid giving *benedicarnus* except in circumstances indicated in the Coutumier; he shall have reading in the dining room during the whole time of a meal, as far as the number of readers permits.

He shall choose for the reading in the dining room books that are well written, interesting, capable of improving the historical, literary, pedagogical and moral knowledge of the Brothers.

This public reading will readily complement the personal studies of the Brothers, and sometimes supply for lack of leisure time to pursue them. Besides, it will furnish useful topics of conversation during recreation.

The Brother Director will not permit the Brothers to accept invitations to meals outside the House.

91. Certain public readings prescribed by the *Rules* shall be made either in the refectory or in Community.

The following shall also be read :

1° During the month of March, Circular n° 214, on Canon Law;

2° The 26th of January, the Bull of Approbation of our Institute;

3° On the eve of the Feast of the Holy Founder, the Bull of Canonization;

4° As soon as they are received, the Obituary Notices and the Circulars of the Superiors.

92. Recreation shall not take place in the refectory. The Brother Director shall take care that there be no political discussions or words contrary to charity in the conversation of the Brothers.

He shall not tolerate the absence of Brothers from recreation, unless necessary, and he himself shall always be present.

He may not shorten the time of recreation assigned by the *Rules* or the *Coutumier*.

93. The Brother Director shall not permit cardplaying in the House. He may allow, outside of the regular recreation and at times indicated by the *Coutumier*, that certain outdoor games compatible with the dignity of the religious dress be played by the Brothers but in no case may outsiders be admitted to them.

He shall never permit that the Brothers take part in competitive sports, nor even be spectators; however, for supervision they may accompany their pupils to them.

94. After evening prayers he shall visit or have examined the principal doors of the House, to see whether they are locked, particularly those opening on the street.

95. The Brother Director shall reserve as private to the Brothers such parts of the Community as the canonical enclosure requires.

No outside persons may be admitted particularly to the meals, the recreations, common room and the sleeping quarters of the Brothers.

He shall never allow persons of the other sex to any other parts of the Community than the parlor. They may not be employed in the interior of the House, nor shall any assiduities on their part be tolerated.

The Brothers should inform the Brother Superior General if there be any abuses in this matter.

96. If the Community has a radio, with the authorization of the higher Superiors, the Brother Director will only permit a discreet use of it, and never during the time of the great silence and the religious exercises.

At all other times the control and use of the radio shall be under the authority of the Brother Director. He will permit its use only for good reasons.

The use of private radios is forbidden.

97. He shall not tolerate the use of tobacco; violation of this *Rule* may entail refusal of Vows for offenders

98. The Brother Director shall so arrange with the ordinary Confessor of the Community, that the Brothers may go to Confession every week, on a fixed day and at an appointed hour.

Every three months, an extraordinary Confessor shall be called for the Brothers.

He shall not refuse an extraordinary Confessor to a Brother whenever the latter asks to see one, and he shall not inquire, in any way, for the reason of this request, nor show that it is disagreeable to him, but he will delegate a companion to accompany him.

To avoid misunderstandings, he should make known our Rules to the Confessor, and especially our obligations regarding poverty and gratuitous teaching.

99. The Brother Director shall have at heart to promote frequent and even daily Communion, among his Brothers.

In very clear terms, he shall tell them all the joy he experiences as a result of their assiduity in receiving Holy Communion often; but that he sees nothing wrong

in omitting it at times, this being a proof of their liberty in the matter and a sign of timorous and delicate consciences ¹.

He shall often remind his Brothers of the requisite dispositions for receiving Holy Communion, as well as of the directions of Holy Church.

100. He shall see that the regulation of the daily and weekly exercises, and the Coutumier for the year, both approved by the Regime, be faithfully observed.

The Brother Director, in accord with his Council, shall draw up this daily regulation ² and the Coutumier ³, according to the spirit of the *Rules* and traditions of the Society.

He shall avoid any changes not motivated by circumstances of time and place.

After a suitable experience of these regulations, the Brother Visitor may authorize them provisionally and then send them without too much delay to the Regime for a final approval, with his reasons and advice.

When the Brother Director writes to the Brother Superior General to give an account of his employment and conduct, he shall make known to him the fidelity with which the regulations and the Coutumier have been observed.

101. The Brother Director shall not permit inter-Community invitations to or from neighboring Communities for feasts and outings without an express permission from the Brother Visitor.

¹ Circ. 304 : Directions of the Sacred Congregation of the Sacraments. — ² Common Rules, Chapters XXIX, XXX, XXXI. — ³ Common Rules, Chapters XXXII, XXXIII, XXXIV.

VII. — Solitude for the classes.

102. The Brother Director shall often remind the Brothers that to give a Christian Education is, for them, a professional obligation, which the very end of the Institute, the *Rule*, and religious obedience impose on them.

103. The Brother Director shall make every effort to maintain good order in the classes, and to see that progress is made regarding Christian Education, instruction and formation.

He shall often visit the classes, hold the examinations regularly, and encourage both teachers and pupils a great deal by his words and manner of acting and by a wise distribution of rewards.

104. The Brother Director shall be careful to back the authority of the teachers efficaciously.

The Brother Director shall apply himself to train his teachers well, and to see that they follow the methods and practices advocated in the *Management of the Christian Schools* and other manuals of pedagogy in use in the Society.

105. He shall not change any Brother from his class except by the order or the permission of the Brother Visitor.

Should he be obliged, in an urgent case, to change anyone, he shall at once advise the Brother Visitor of it, giving him the reasons for the change, and then carry out the orders which shall be given him.

106. The Brother Director shall see to the observance of hygienic prescriptions in all the establishment.

107. The Brother Director shall be vigilant that the pupils are well conducted at all times, that the proper procedures are followed, and that they are treated with kindness and patience, using only such repressive measures as are in use in our Institute. Corporal punishment is absolutely forbidden.

108. He shall sustain a noble emulation in the Classes for all the specialties of the program, and give careful attention to the condition of the books and copybooks, as well as to the politeness and refinement of the scholars.

109. He shall not introduce in the school any innovation contrary to our traditions.

He shall not use other texts than those edited by our procurers without serious reason and previous authorization.

110. In no case may the Brothers teach instrumental music in our ordinary schools.

With permission from the Brother Visitor the Brothers may learn to play the harmonium or other instruments, but they shall use this permission only in our schools or Houses according to the directions of obedience.

111. The Brother Director shall especially assure himself that the pupils receive a serious Christian instruction; that they know the letter of the diocesan Catechism well, and that the Brothers give them an explanation of it adapted to their age.

He shall see that the Catechism be commenced in every class at the proper time; that it be taught with zeal and method; and that it be followed and appreciated by the children.

112. He shall take the necessary means to have the children who go to the parish Catechism, know the lesson prescribed for them very well.

113. The Brother Director, from time to time, shall invite the parish priest to hold an examination in Catechism in the classes; he shall have these examinations or competitions conducted with an impressive amount of solemnity, in order the more to excite the emulation of the pupils.

114. He shall take heed that the pupils be trained to piety; that they know the prayers and say them modestly; pronouncing the words distinctly and with the necessary pauses; that they assist devoutly at holy Mass; that the prescribed prayers be said faithfully at the hours, and the remembrance of the Presence of God be announced in a loud voice, at the half-hours; that the reflections be well made every day, and especially that the children be properly prepared for the reception of the Sacraments.

115. The Brother Director, as also his Brothers, should have at heart to inspire the pupils with a great devotion towards their signal benefactor, Saint John Baptist de La Salle :

1° The Saint's picture or statue is to be in every class room.

2° Morning and evening prayers shall be terminated by one of the following invocations :

Saint John Baptist de La Salle, Benefactor of Youth, Pray for us.

Saint John Baptist de La Salle, Protector of Children, Pray for us.

Saint John Baptist de La Salle, Patron of Christian Schools, Pray for us.

3° On special occasions the Brothers may give the pupils medals and pictures of the holy Founder, and pamphlets or books relating to his virtues, or which may tell of the favors attributed to his intercession.

116. In view of forming the young Brothers, and the better to assure himself of the knowledge and piety of the children, the Brother Director shall take pleasure in teaching Catechism or making the Reflections from time to time, now in one class, and now in another.

117. He shall take care that the children be well trained in singing hymns, and that they sing softly without straining the voice, which is more conducive to piety.

He shall give, or have lessons given in plain chant to the advanced classes, so that the pupils may be better able to take part in the liturgical offices.

118. The Brother Director and his Brothers shall exercise the full power of their zeal in preparing their pupils well for First Communion; they shall work efficaciously to second the ministry of the Priest in this most important spiritual duty.

119. In order to train the children to the practice of Christian Charity, the Brother Director shall, if possible, establish in the classes, the works of the Propagation of the Faith, of Peter's Pence, of the Holy Childhood. The alms of the pupils, however, should always be free and spontaneous.

120. The Brother Director shall do what lies in his power to establish, even in the lower schools, a short retreat for the pupils, at the beginning of the scholastic year; and at the end of it, a retreat for the more advanced pupils who are finishing their studies.

121. He shall take definite measures, with the advice of Brother Visitor, to organize some pious associations in the school, such as the Apostleship of Prayer, the Living Rosary, the Archconfraternities of the Divine Child and the Divine Crucifix.

He shall establish a Sodality of the Most Blessed Virgin, have it approved by the Ordinary and afterwards affiliated to the Prima Primaria of Rome.

122. In agreement with the Brother Visitor, the Brother Director shall apply himself to establish select associations of Catholic Action to promote the Christian perseverance of former pupils, to strengthen them in living virtuous lives, and make of them true apostles.

He shall assure himself that these associations do not degenerate simply into sporting clubs.

If possible, he shall organize monthly recollections, and from time to time closed retreats.

The functioning of these Associations must not be conducted so as to interfere with the spiritual exercises of the Community.

123. The Brother Director and his Brothers shall do all that is reasonably possible to second the Reverend Father who has charge of the spiritual direction of these Catholic Action Groups. In important decisions they shall seek the Priest's advice.

Nevertheless, the Brother Director shall retain his liberty of action in administrative questions; that is, the admission or exclusion of young men, the general supervision, and the care of financial resources, and also the organization of feasts and sports.

124. The Christian School should be a source of ecclesiastical and religious vocations.

Hence, the Brother Director shall make use of all the means suggested by a supernatural and prudent zeal to prepare choice souls to respond generously to God's appeal.

The Brother Director shall be particularly zealous to recruit subjects for the Novitiate and the Juniorate; he shall, therefore, frequently exhort his Brothers to contribute to it by their good example, prayerfulness, mortifications, frequent Communion and their zeal to bring up children in a true Christian spirit, so as to inspire them with practices of piety which will incline them to a virtuous life and generosity towards God, should He choose these youths for His service.

125. The Brother Director shall choose such books as prizes or rewards as will be for the souls of the pupils an incitement and help towards Christian living.

126. He shall assure himself that recreative entertainments be not too frequent, and also be properly supervised during the rehearsals and the public performances.

He shall be watchful that the selections and songs be refined and conducive to the moral education of the pupils.

In no case may they end at a late hour.

The Brother Director should be mindful of the fact, that moving pictures in schools may be the cause of danger and that care in their choice is a matter of grave obligation.

The supervision of the halls and the previous control of films, are matters of importance that call for the attention of the Brother Director.

No films may be shown without his authorization and previous control by a qualified Brother.

The Brother Director may not permit the pupils to be taken to public theatres when moving pictures are shown except for reserved and guaranteed clean representations, and where ecclesiastical sanctions allow them.

127. The music room and the places for practice used by the pupils should have glazed partitions and doors, without obstructions.

128. The Brother Director shall regard the observance of the following prescriptions of *Rule* as of great importance :

- 1° No Brother is to remain in class after the general dismissal of the school. All the Brothers shall return to the Community as soon as class is over.
- 2° No pupil is to be retained alone in class, under pretext of work or punishment.

129. The gratuity of our schools, which was so dear to our holy Founder, shall be held in great esteem by the Brother Director. He shall show great kindness, and as it were, a sort of predilection for the poorest children, and even do all he can to obtain some alms, in view of giving these children class requisites free of charge, and also, if possible, some articles of clothing.

130. The Brother Director shall not employ the parents of the pupils at any work in the hope that they will do it without payment.

He shall be insistent, that under no pretext, may lotteries or subscriptions, for the benefit of the Community, be organized amongst the pupils.

131. If circumstances require the supervision of pupils outside of school time, the Brother Director shall take

heed, that it never interfere with the regular attendance of the Brothers at the exercises or be detrimental to their health.

He should avoid appointing for this duty Brothers whose presence is necessary for the good order of the Community; and he shall never appoint a Brother alone for this duty in a school away from the house.

132. The Brother Director should not easily permit that his Brothers undertake teaching either pupils or other outsiders out of the regular school time. For any such derogations of this *Rule*, during vacation time or other times, he must seek advice from the Brother Visitor, and he shall designate to him the names of the Brothers to whom he proposes to give such courses.

VIII. — Relations with persons outside the Institute.

133. The Brother Director shall be mindful that a parlor man is often a poor religious.

When called to the parlor he shall limit himself to the strictly necessary, and quickly return among his Brothers.

134. When the Brother Director believes himself obliged to go out of the house, he shall examine for a moment in the Presence of God whether it be necessary.

He shall so act that his visits be short, and guard against eating or drinking whilst out; he shall have this *Rule* exactly observed also by all his Brothers.

The Brother Director may not leave the city for any business whatever, without the permission of the Brother Visitor.

135. The Brother Director shall always take a companion in his necessary visits of civility, and generally for all visits away from the Community.

He should remember to tell the Brother Sub-Director or the senior Brother of the Community when he wishes to go out, and to let him know whom he is taking as companion.

136. A good understanding with the clergy will appear to him so important, that he shall neglect nothing to maintain it; he must be attentive that he act similarly with regard to the civil authorities. If however, any difficulties should arise, or if anything contrary to the *Rules* or customs of the Institute should be required, he must immediately notify the Brother Visitor of it, and await his answer before acting, carefully avoiding all discussion of the subject.

The Brother Director must refrain from readily citing the *Rules* as a reason for refusing what cannot be granted, for fear of exposing them to criticism; but he may allege reasons of convenience, utility, greater good, general interest, etc.

137. When the Brother Director converses with seculars he should do so with propriety and refinement, and with all the reserve recommended by our Holy Founder.

He should be attentive to recall that conversations with persons of the other sex should be rare, short and reserved.

He shall not give to outsiders the *Rule*, the *Rule of Government*, the *Collection* or the *Circulars of the Superior General* for perusal.

138. The Brother Director shall be watchful not to allow himself or his Brothers to intermeddle with any temporal affairs not connected with the Community or with purely political concerns.

^{He} They shall, therefore, avoid giving ^{his} their names as a security for others, even with their own private property, unless with permission of the Brother Superior General.

139. The Brother Director shall not write any unnecessary letters. Should he have to write to an ecclesiastic, or to a member of the civil government or Department of Education in an affair of some importance, he should, before writing take counsel with the Brother Visitor. An imprudent letter written in a moment of thoughtlessness or excitement, might have very regrettable consequences.

140. The Brother Director shall not cause or allow the printing of anything whatever, such as books, tracts, prospectuses, circulars, etc., without the authorization of the higher Superiors.

He shall not without this authorisation supply articles, even anonymous, to reviews or newspapers.

141. Unless expressly authorized by the higher Superiors, the Brother Director shall not give, nor allow any of his Brothers to give public addresses, discourses, or conferences in political, scientific, educational or charitable reunions.

142. He shall see that tradesmen bring the necessary goods to the house, so that the Brothers employed in temporal concerns may have to leave the Community but rarely; and as far as possible, like the other Brothers, take a companion with them upon leaving the Community.

143. The Brother Director must be insistent not to give hospitality to unknown persons, nor shall he lend them money, even when they present themselves under the guise of piety or when they say they are parents or relatives of Brothers.

IX. — The Brothers Directors' account of conduct to the Brother Superior.

✓ 144. At the determined times, the Brother Director must render an account of his conduct as Director, and be inspired by the articles of the present Chapter grouped under the following headings :

- 1° Dependence upon the Brother Superior General;
- 2° The care of his own perfection;
- 3° His obligations concerning regularity;
- 4° His relations with outsiders.

145. The Brother Director shall inform the Brother Superior General of the conduct of each of his Brothers mentioning the following :

- 1° The health of each Brother;
- 2° The regularity of each Brother; his observance of silence, recollection, mortification, application to Mental Prayer; progress in exterior piety; reserve with the world; his most notable and most ordinary exterior defects, and the means taken to correct them so as to advance in perfection;
- 3° His fidelity in school duties, his professional competency, his influence and his zeal to inspire piety in his pupils, teaching of Catechism, fostering of vocations; his conduct towards his pupils; his activities in extra-curricular Associations.

146. The Brother Director must also render an account to the Brother Superior General, of his care of the school, of his economic management of the Community and

of the regularity of the Community under the following headings :

- 1° Conduct of the school;
 - 2° Economic management;
 - 3° Regularity of the Community.
-

CHAPTER XX

RULE OF THE BROTHER DIRECTOR OF A LARGE EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENT

1. The Brother Director of a Boarding School (Secondary and Superior Schools, Colleges, Technical Schools, Normal or Teachers Training Schools, Military Schools, Agricultural Schools, Schools for under privileged children, Ordinary Boarding Schools, etc.) shall apply to himself all the prescriptions of the previous chapter referring to the Brother Director.

He must be especially attentive to observe the following prescriptions :

1. — The Brother Director and his personal sanctification.

2. The Brother Director shall have a special esteem for the Christian education of the children of the working class and the poor in gratuitous schools : the essential mission of the Institute.

In his conferences and reditions the Brother Director shall endeavor to make his Brothers esteem and love this mission, and each one of them should consider it a great blessing to be able to devote himself to this apostle

ship. The Brother Director himself should be interested in popular education in the district and favor its progress in an efficacious manner. He will endeavor to establish a gratuitous school depending on his establishment for its upkeep and religious personnel.

3. In view of perfectly accomplishing his mission, the Brother Director shall subordinate his duties according to their importance, so as to give each duty the time and care it requires; thus, he shall occupy himself principally and above all, with his advancement in perfection. He shall give to his Community and the pupils, much of his time, and little to their families.

4. He must not absent himself from the spiritual exercises of the Community. In case of evident necessity, he will delegate his Sub-Director to represent him. He shall make it known in the prospectus of the School that only on certain days and at definite hours will he be at the disposal of the families of pupils to receive them.

5. The Brother Director must be vigilant to observe the recommendations of his Superiors touching upon the conduct of a large educational establishment, and frequently, he will have recourse to their counsels.

He shall change nothing without their authorization in the prospectus of the establishment, the course of studies and other special points of the regulation.

6. He must follow up the financial management of his House, and seek in advance the permissions required for exceptional expenses.

7. Being more exposed than others to receive compliments and praise, the Brother Director shall guard against his own personal thoughts and desires so as to maintain himself in humility.

II. — The Brother Director and his Community.

8. The Brother Director ought to be most devoted to the numerous Community with which God has entrusted him.

He shall apply himself to give it the religious, intellectual, and professional directions suitable to it.

9. He shall be most anxious to promote study among the Brothers, giving them lessons or causing lessons to be given according to their needs, their employment, and their aptitudes.

Prudence, reserve and the religious spirit should always direct him in the choice of professors' books, especially in history, philosophy, literature, the natural sciences and the fine arts.

10. To assure for every Brother fidelity to the spiritual exercises, the Brother Director shall divide the Community into two groups; he will preside over the more important group, and assign a Brother to preside over the other group and assure himself of the fidelity of each Brother to perform the spiritual exercises.

III. — Duties towards the pupils.

11. Since pupils remain longer in boarding schools than in ordinary schools, they should receive a more complete intellectual, moral and social formation in order to prepare them for their future function as heads of society.

12. The Brother Director shall avoid trying to do everything by himself; he shall delegate a part of his authority to those who are to help him.

He shall give the general direction and impetus to the establishment and control everything, but he shall leave suitable initiative to his assistants, and make them feel that he has entire confidence in them.

13. The Brother Director will prevent many faults and disorders by proper organisations he shall avoid complaining, shall rarely reprimand, shall manifest satisfaction at what is well done, and encourage all serious efforts.

14. The Brother Director shall make it one of his principal duties to attend to the proper organization of courses of studies. With the aid of the Brothers, he will draw up the schedule of studies, indicate the best methods and procedures so as to cultivate especially the intellect and judgment of the scholars.

The spirit of the school shall be essentially that of Catholic education, whose principal end is to form in each pupil a Christian gentleman, according to the likeness of Christ.

15. The Brother Director of a large educational establishment shall arrange matters with the Reverend Chaplain in order that the pupils may have every facility for approaching the Sacraments and duly preparing for them; therefore, on days when many of the pupils wish to receive Holy Communion, a Confessor should be at the disposal of these pupils and every aid given them to encourage their good will.

16. He should not list the communicants or permit any emulation between classes, or announce general Communions, without having previously explained that such Communions are to be received with perfect freedom on the part of all, and that whether they approach or

not, is not a matter of bias, or judgment by anybody. He shall avoid having the pupils approach the Holy Table in rigid, military rank, one bench after the other, and the wearing of special insignia by those who communicate.

17. The Brother Director shall apply himself to promote Catholic Action and the organizations which prepare for it, so that his establishment may become a nursery of militant members and leaders of diverse specialized societies.

18. The care of the health of the pupils should be one of the preoccupations of the Director of a boarding school. He will see to it that an experienced physician be available to visit the students on the first symptoms of sickness, and on days appointed by the health authorities.

No student may be allowed to bathe in the sea or river unprotected, or take part in any dangerous sports, without the advice of the physician.

19. Life in a boarding school requires a greater supervision than in a day school; however, that supervision must be paternal and reasonable. Vigilance in dormitories is necessary to prevent disorder.

No student may remain away from the school at night unless with express permission from the Brother Director, and only when the boarder goes to his family or to his responsible guardian.

If any student is unable to adapt himself to the regulation of the boarding school he should be returned to his family. This would be strictly applicable to one whose conduct might be of harmful influence to his comrades.

20. The Brother Director of a boarding school must see that the boarders be given a certain amount of relaxation, such as recreative entertainments, walks in the country, games and various sports.

He shall see that all such activities be in accord with the laws of hygiene, and those of prudence, and conformable to the directions of Holy Church, so that even these relaxations may contribute to the moral and supernatural interests of the students.

CHAPTER XXI

THE BROTHER DIRECTOR OF NOVICES

1. The Brother Director of Novices shall endeavor to acquire in a high degree the qualities of a Brother Director of a House of the Institute.

His whole conduct must be truly wise, attractively edifying and so well regulated that he may be able to say to his disciples : « Be you followers of me as I also am of CHRIST. » (1. Corinthians, IV, 16.)

2. He must be convinced that the most important responsibility of his office is the formation of excellent Novices, on which the future of the Institute depends.

The Brother Director of Novices shall not undertake any occupation which might interfere with the constant care he must exercise over his Novices.

No charge may be given him which would prevent him from dedicating himself entirely to the training of his disciples.

I. — His personal obligations.

3. He should be filled with God's Holy Spirit and be guided by views of Faith, so as to be moved only by supernatural motives.

In Mental Prayer and Holy Communion the Brother Director of Novices will find the light and grace he needs to direct his disciples.

He should love and practise mortification of the mind and senses, so as to put no obstacle to the operation of the Spirit of God in himself and in his Novices.

4. The Brother Director's discernment shall be profound that he may be able to discover the sources of the defects of his Novices so as not to confound transitory faults with those that are habitual, those which arise from inadvertence with such as are deliberate, and to apply efficacious remedies proper to each case.

5. He shall avoid giving a penance to the Novices for every fault or imperfection they commit, but often temporize with them. He shall be vigilant to discover the human frailties of his disciples and employ the most efficacious means to foster in them candour, love of truthfulness, the development of a delicate conscience and correspondence to grace.

6. A Director of Novices should be endowed with consummate prudence which must inform or implement his conduct and teaching, and render him inaccessible to suspicion and prejudice founded upon natural sympathies or antipathies.

7. The Brother Director of Novices shall endeavor to possess a thorough knowledge of what he has to teach and

prescribe. He shall, therefore, cultivate psychological, dogmatic, moral, ascetical and mystical studies. These will furnish him with precious qualifications to instruct and direct his disciples in their formation according to the best principles of faith and sound reason in accordance with the prescriptions of our holy *Rules* and the Norms of the Holy See.

II. — His conduct towards postulants.

8. The Brother Director of the Novitiate, alone, has the right and duty to form his Novices; he alone is charged with the direction of the Novitiate, and no other person shall be permitted to interfere therein, under any pretext, save the major Superiors.

In what refers to the general discipline of the House, the Brother Director of Novices as also the Novices are subjected to the Brother Director General who has charge of it.

9. The Brother Director of Novices shall instruct the postulants, or have them instructed in the *Rules* and practices of the Institute, in the manner of behaving during the various spiritual exercises of the day, as also at study, meals, recreation, etc.

He shall see that they have all the information necessary for the preparation of a general confession if they feel it would benefit them.

10. He shall attentively examine their conduct, their dispositions, and the reasons and motives of their wishing to enter religion.

He shall inform them, or have them informed in particular, of the faults they may have committed against good order and discipline. He shall initiate them

gradually and progressively in the exercises of the Novitiate, and give them encouragement and hope that they will soon be invested with the holy Habit, if they continue to give signs of a true vocation.

III. — The taking of the holy Habit.

11. The postulants who desire to take the holy Habit shall freely request it in writing of the Brother Visitor.

12. Before the retreat that precedes the conferring of the holy Habit, the Brother Visitor shall assemble his Council. The other Brothers Directors of the House of Formation may be invited to attend the Council.

In this Council the certificates of each postulant, and his qualities and dispositions shall be examined. It shall be ascertained if he possesses the physical, intellectual and moral aptitudes befitting our holy state.

The vote shall be by secret ballot and the admission of the postulants shall be decided on the majority of votes.

The minutes of the Council shall be consigned to a special register by the Brother Visitor.

A copy of the minutes shall be addressed to the Brother Superior General.

13. Superiors who have admitted to the Novitiate a subject who is not suitable, or one who is without the requisite testimonial letters, or who have admitted a Novice to Vows contrary to the prescriptions of Canon 571, par. 2, shall be punished according to the gravity of their fault, even to the deprivation of their office.

The Brother Director will consult with profit the latest edition of Circular n° 214.

14. The postulants who have been admitted to take the holy Habit, shall prepare themselves for this important act by a retreat of eight complete days and by a general confession of their lives, if the Confessor judges it proper.

15. The religious Habits shall be previously blessed by the Chaplain of the Novitiate, in the presence of the Community, and according to the formula of benediction approved by the Sacred Congregation of Rites, March 6, 1896.

16. The eve of a feast shall usually be chosen for the ceremony of the taking of the Habit.

This ceremony shall be presided over by a higher Superior or by his delegate. The Novices should assist at this ceremony; the Brothers of the Community, as also the Brothers of other Communities and the Junior Novices may also be present.

17. The ceremony shall begin with the singing of the *Veni Creator*, followed by the versicle, collect and *Ave Maria*, and the invocation to Saint John Baptist de La Salle and Blessed Solomon.

Then an exhortation, suitable for the occasion, shall be made. This being finished, the president, remaining seated, shall address the following questions to the postulants, who, during this time, shall stand up :

1. Do you sincerely desire to receive the Habit of the Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools ?

2. Is it of your free and unconstrained will that you ask to be admitted into our Congregation ?

3. Have you been compelled or forced, by some person or event, to enter our Society ?

4. Have you consulted God, and taken the advice of pious and enlightened persons on your vocation, and do you believe yourself really called by God to our Institute ?

5. Have you read or heard read the Rules of the Institute which you ask to embrace ? Do you know them sufficiently ? Are you resolved to observe them faithfully ?

6. Are you determined to observe religious poverty faithfully, always asking the requisite permissions where necessary ?

7. Are you convinced that, in the state you are about to embrace, one should seek only God, self-denial, flight from evil, one's salvation and that of children ?

8. Have you an affection for the Christian education of children ? Do you feel yourself disposed to use all your efforts to instruct them well, and always gratuitously ?

9. Are you resolved to accept cheerfully the offices and employments which obedience may assign to you, and to discharge the duties thereof faithfully ?

10. Will you readily suffer yourself to be advertised and reprov'd for your faults, and perform the penances which shall be imposed on you ?

The postulants having answered all these questions, the President shall finish with these words :

Since you wish to be admitted into our Congregation, and are resolved to observe its Rules, I shall now, in the name of our Most Honorable Brother Superior General, give you the religious Habit.

18. Then each postulant shall present himself to the Brother President, who shall give him the religious Habit; he shall receive it on his knees, kissing first the hand of the Brother President, as a sign of obedience, and then the Habit itself in testimony of his veneration for this garment blessed and sanctified by the Church.

19. The postulants shall vest themselves with the religious Habit in an adjoining room, each if possible being assisted by a Brother with perpetual Vows.

During this time, the Novices shall sing the *Magnificat*.

20. The new Novices, being clothed in the religious Habit, shall re-enter the hall, and the Brother President shall give to each a Community name, which shall

always be the name of a saint. He shall give to each a Rosary of six decades, a small crucifix, and the souvenir of receiving the Habit.

They shall then go in succession to receive the accolade of all the Brothers present, beginning with the Brother President, the Brothers in Office, the senior Brothers, and finishing with the Novices.

During this time, a liturgical or other hymn in honor of Saint John Baptist de La Salle shall be sung.

21. The President shall then say a few more words of edification if he so desires, and shall notify those who have just received the religious Habit, that they may gain a Plenary Indulgence on this occasion.

22. The Ceremony shall be terminated by the singing of the Psalm *Laudate Dominum* or *Ecce Quam Bonum*.

23. Immediately after the ceremony of the taking of the Habit, the minutes shall be inscribed in a special register, showing the family names and the religious names of the new Novices.

The minutes shall be signed by the Brother Visitor, the Brother President, the Brother Director, and the Brother Sub-Director.

A copy of the same shall be sent without delay to the Regime.

24. The Brother Director of Novices, without delay shall have the new Novices inscribed in the special register recording for each the following :

1° The religious name and the family and Christian names;

2° The country, place and date of birth;

3° The date of admission as postulant, and of the taking of the Habit;

4° The address of parents, the name of the school last attended, and the employment older subjects may have had before entering the Society;

5° Later, the date of admission to first Profession, and the date of leaving the Novitiate.

He shall send the inscription of Novices to the Apostleship of Prayer, and to all other authorized Confraternities and Archconfraternities.

IV. — The Novitiate.

25. The Brother Visitor and the Brother Director of Novices shall pay great attention to the conditions of valid and licit admission to the Novitiate :

§ 1. No postulant may be admitted to the Novitiate with invalidating conditions, as follows :

- a) Adherence to a non-Catholic sect, after having abandoned the Catholic Religion;
- b) Not having attained the requisite canonical age, namely, fifteenth year completed;
- c) Violence, duress or fraud on the part of postulants or their Superiors;
- d) The bond of marriage as long as it subsists;
- e) The actual or previous bonds of the religious profession;
- f) Lack of liberty and of good reputation, by reason of judiciary conviction of penal offence, or other offences of which the subject may be accused.

§ 2. The following are admitted illicitly but not invalidly :

- a) Those who are involved in debts that they cannot pay;

b) Those under obligation of rendering accounts resulting from implications in secular concerns, lawsuits, litigations, financial cases, embarrassing for the Institute;

c) Children required to provide for the grave necessities of parents or grand-parents, similiary parents responsible for the maintenance of children or their education;

d) Those belonging to Churches of Oriental Rite without a written authorization from the Sacred Congregation for the Oriental Church may not be admitted to Latin Rite religious congregations.

26. The canonical year of the Novitiate begins with the taking of the Habit. Wearing the religious Habit is of obligation during the Novitiate, unless special reasons impose the contrary, in the judgment of the Brother Visitor, or, in his absence, that of the Superior of the House.

Under pain of nullity, the Novitiate probation must last a full and entire year, in the House of the Novitiate erected conformably to Canon Law.

§ 1. The Novitiate is interrupted and must be recommenced and completed : when the Novice who has been sent away by the Superior, leaves the House; when a Novice leaves the House, without permission of the Superior, with the intention of not coming back; when he leaves the Novitiate even with the permission of the Superior, and when for any motive whatever even though he intends to return, he spends more than thirty days, with or without interruption outside the Novitiate.

§ 2. If a Novice, with the permission of the Superior, or constrained by force of circumstances, has remained

away from the Novitiate under the obedience of the Superior, more than fifteen days, but less than thirty days, even not continuous, it is necessary and sufficient for the validity of the Novitiate that he make up the same number of days. If he has not stayed outside the House of the Novitiate under these conditions more than fifteen days, the Superior may require that he supply them, but this supplement is not necessary for the validity of his Novitiate.

§ 3. The Superiors shall not give permission to a Novice to remain away from the House of the Novitiate, unless for some just and grave cause.

§ 4. When a Novice is transferred by the Superior to another Novitiate House of the Institute, the Novitiate is not interrupted except when the transfer takes more than thirty days.

§ 5. The Novice enjoys all the common and special privileges and spiritual favors granted to the Institute; in *articulo mortis*, he may make his profession.

A Novice is always free to leave the Novitiate. The Superior or the Chapter, according to the Constitutions, may send a Novice away for any just reason, without being obliged to manifest the motive of dismissal.

V. — The formation of Novices.

27. It is a matter of grave obligation and responsibility for the Brother Director of Novices to employ all diligence in assiduously forming his Novices to religious discipline and the practice of the Religious virtues, conformably to the Rules and traditions of the Institute.

28. From the very beginning of the Novitiate, the Brother Director shall, with all the power at his command, forcefully impress upon the minds of the Novices,

the great necessity and supreme importance of making a good Novitiate. The purpose of the Novitiate is to form the souls of the Novices to the highest ideals of the religious life. The Brother Director shall frequently recall to them this noble purpose. Under his prudent guidance he shall bring the Novices to make a judicious use of the following means :

- 1° The study of the *Rules* and Constitutions;
- 2° Fervent Mental Prayer and assiduous vocal prayers;
- 3° The teaching of all that concerns the Vows and Virtues of the religious life;
- 4° The constant exercise of the means to extirpate the germs of vices from their very roots; to dominate the movements of the soul, and to acquire solid virtues.

29. The Brother Director of Novices shall endeavor to give his Novices a profound knowledge of God and His infinite perfections, in order that they may be disposed to acquire the Spirit of the Institute.

He shall train his novices in the knowledge, love and imitation of JESUS CHRIST and in union with Him.

He will seek to inspire them with a filial and confiding devotion towards the Most Blessed Virgin and the Great Saint Joseph, the most perfect copies of the model of the predestinated.

The Brother Director shall inspire his Novices with a perfect obedience to Holy Mother Church, filial affection towards the Holy See, and absolute submission to its prescriptions and teachings.

He shall inculcate filial respect, love, obedience and devotion towards Saint John Baptist de La Salle and his Institute.

He will promote the study of the life of Saint John Baptist de La Salle, the faithful imitator of the Divine

Master, whose doctrine and example should help to guide the spiritual life of every Brother of the Christian Schools.

30. The Brother Director shall give his Novices a solid instruction concerning the special function of the Holy Ghost in the supernatural life, the grace of God, the theological and moral virtues, and the gifts of the Divine Paraclete.

He will refer much to the supernatural value of the Gifts of the Holy Spirit in the practice of our duties of state, influencing our souls towards supernatural intentions, and a more active inclination to the development of the infused moral virtues.

These gifts of the Holy Spirit are the instruments which the Divine Indweller makes use of in activating our theological virtues and in disposing us to appreciate the impulses and inspirations of the Holy Spirit.

31. He will endeavour in his public and particular directions to give his Novices, the knowledge and understanding of the religious life as a *state* of habitual grace, the basis and principle of religious perfection, controlled and enhanced by regular observance and the practice of the Vows and vital virtues.

32. The Brother Director will endeavor to enlarge the supernatural atmosphere of his Novices by a prudent explanation of the doctrine of the Mystical Body of Christ, from which he will deduce practical consequences in reference to an enlightened zeal, missionary apostleship, Catholic Action, and fraternal charity.

He shall frequently remind his Novices of the need of cultivating, even from the days of the Novitiate, a generous and enlightened spirit of zeal, which is characteristic of the Brothers of the Christian Schools.

33. He will convince his Novices of the necessity of their interior formation by the expansion of the life of grace in their souls, by the acquisition of strong Christian and religious convictions, and by the development of their personality.

Without this essential and interior formation, there may be danger of merely exteriorizing the practices of religion.

a) **Religious Discipline.**

34. The Novices shall live separated from the other Brothers, and these latter may not enter the quarters of the Novices, nor have any communication with them without the permission of the Brother Director of Novices or the Brother Visitor.

35. The Brother Director shall not permit that the Novices apply themselves to profane studies, nor to work that might be prejudicial to their religious training.

They shall be exclusively occupied with the exercises prescribed by the daily regulation of the Novitiate.

The Novices shall give an hour each day to the study of the language of the Holy Founder, except on Sundays, feast days and the day of the weekly walk. (Decree of 25-8-1910, not abrogated by Canon 565. Circ. 170, 21-11-1910.)

Twice a week they shall be trained in the Gregorian Chant so as to be better able to take part in the liturgical offices.

36. The Brother Director shall see that the Novices apply themselves to studies suitable to the Novitiate according to the special program of the Novitiate.

The Brother Director of Novices shall be insistent that all lessons are well prepared and explained, attaching

a special importance to the meaning of words and difficult sentences, and that appropriate examples and historical notions illustrate the lessons and render them suitable for their formation.

37. The Brother Director of Novices or his auxiliaries, aided by some Brothers designated by the Brother Visitor, shall conduct quarterly examinations on the matter of the schedule of studies of Novices.

As far as possible the Brother Visitor or his delegate will preside at these examinations, the results of which shall be sent to the Regime.

These results shall also be inscribed in a special register together with an appreciation of the conduct and progress of the Novices.

38. He shall employ the Novices in turn at the various temporal duties of the House.

He shall appoint a trustworthy Brother to direct and follow up the Novices in the exercise of these employments, and he will often change their associates in the work assigned them, so that they may not be too long a time together at the same employment.

He shall assign Novices to manual labor in the garden or farm, without too many groups or sections; he shall appoint some large groups and he shall change them according to the needs of the House.

39. The Brother Director shall carefully watch over the health of his Novices, and with prudence and discretion, he will have them take showers and baths, and have them regularly examined by the doctor and given all hygienic care according to their needs.

At regular periods they shall be weighed and have their weight inscribed on their health-cards, which should be kept up-to-date, and on which the House doctor may write what he may deem useful for each.

The Brother Director shall acquaint the doctor of the consequences, from the canonical point of view, of physical deficiencies of individual Novices, and he will ask for his advice in certain cases, in view of the greater good of our religious family.

40. In principle, the year of the Novitiate does not allow for a vacation; however, if, at certain periods, some relaxation be deemed necessary, the Brother Director could permit it and follow a suitable regulation approved by the Regime, but always in the House of the Novitiate.

41. The Novices shall, once a week, receive a lesson on Christian civility and religious propriety.

Special stress shall be laid on the manner of speaking and acting by which, in community life, a religious manifests his charity towards his confreres, and the respect and deference he owes Superiors.

The Brother Director of Novices shall not neglect any means to correct in his disciples all that is contrary to good manners. He shall accustom them to be polite and obliging, and under all circumstances to conduct themselves according to the rules of Christian and religious civility, based on the principle of the respect due to the presence of God, and the honor due to the neighbor as members of Christ.

42. The Brother Director shall instruct his Novices on the manner of spending the time of recreation and the weekly walks according to the prescriptions of our holy *Rules*.

He will, himself be often with them at recreation, and he shall consider it important not to be absent from the weekly walks.

43. He shall obtain from the Ordinary of the Diocese, one or more Confessors, who shall come to hear the confessions of the Novices as frequently as possible. On occasions, he will profit by the visits of some priests to whom the Novices could freely address themselves, in particular cases.

Four times a year, he shall call an extraordinary Confessor to hear the Novices, to whom all the Novices shall present themselves, at least for his blessing.

44. The Brother Director shall assure himself that the Novices are properly instructed in everything relating to the Sacrament of Penance.

He shall lay stress on the importance of contrition and a firm purpose of amendment. He shall recommend to them, when they have but light faults to declare, for which they may fear they have not sufficient contrition, to finish their confession by accusing themselves of one of the faults of their past life for which they have true sorrow, in order to make sure of the validity of the Sacrament.

45. The Novices shall be taught to explain the Catechism in a manner that is clear, precise, instructive and interesting, following the traditional method of the Institute.

46. The Brother Director shall teach the Novices to recite the Office of the Most Blessed Virgin with great interior and exterior devotion, worthily, attentively and devoutly, so they may always find therein new sustenance for their devotion to our Blessed Mother.

On Tuesdays, the Novices shall replace this office by that of Saint John Baptist de La Salle. The Brother Director shall earnestly explain to them, from time to time, some select texts of this Office, in order to increase their love of our Holy Founder.

47. The Brother Director shall instruct the Novices as to the various ways of occupying their minds and nourishing their souls during the recitation of the Community rosary.

He will suggest pious methods of paying our Most Blessed Lady the filial tribute of the daily complete Rosary.

48. He shall give the Novices spiritual books appropriate to their needs and dispositions.

To each Novice should be given to read the *Life of Our Holy Founder*, the *Spirit and Virtues of Saint John Baptist de La Salle*, and some biographies of Brothers who died with the reputation of sanctity, selected lives of the Saints, ascetic works, especially those that inspire the love of our Lord JESUS CHRIST and His Most Blessed Mother.

The Brother Director shall teach his Novices how to read with profit, which consists in reading little at a time, reflecting much, applying to one's self the reflections and maxims met with, etc. He shall make them understand the difference which exists between spiritual reading as such, and reading for the purpose of study, and he shall ascertain the profit they may have drawn from it.

49. The Brother Director shall initiate the Novices in the practice of the Particular Examen, and he will indicate the wonderful fruit that they may derive from this exercise to form and strengthen their will, correct their deficiencies and defects, and acquire good habits or virtues.

He will suggest subjects of Particular Examen, to which they should give all their attention, beginning with the elimination of exterior defects to arrive sooner at the more interior practices.

50. They shall also be taught to accustom themselves to use with profit the Review of the Week every Saturday, and the monthly Recollection every First Friday of the month.

51. The Brother Director of Novices shall regard his daily Conference as the principal and most efficacious means of forming the Novices to the practice of the *Rules* and traditions of the Institute. He will follow a definite plan based on Articles 27 to 33 of the present chapter. He may reserve the Sunday and Feast day Conferences to treat of subjects appropriate to the spirit of the liturgy.

He shall strive to make the Novices understand the meaning and spirit of the *Rules*, the obligations of the Vows, and not hesitate to repeat his instructions on these important points.

He shall endeavor to make his Novices esteem and love their holy vocation, show them how beautiful a mission it is to bring up the children of the poor, and how great a reward God reserves for those who devote themselves to it.

He shall frequently refer to the texts of the Holy Founder, our Doctor, and hold up his examples for imitation.

In order to promote greater attention to his instructions, he shall give himself time enough, at the end of his Conferences, to question the Novices on the subject developed.

Once a week he shall require a written summary of one of his Conferences and he will examine and mark the subject treated.

52. He shall always be so kind, so winning, and so easy of access, that the Novices may never find in him any harshness, rebuff, or ill humor; but that on the

contrary, they may find a new satisfaction every time they address themselves to him, and wish to open their minds.

For this end, while conforming exactly to Canon 530, the Brother Director of Novices should use all the means that an ingenious zeal will enlighten him to devise, so as to increase the supernatural appreciation and love of his disciples, making himself all to all in order to gain all to JESUS CHRIST.

In his intimate relations with his Novices, the Brother Director shall show them all the tenderness of a father who consoles them, the cordiality of a friend who calms their fears, and the prudence of a master who instructs them.

53. The Brother Director shall diligently apply himself to facilitate for the novices the making of Mental Prayer, « the first and principal of the daily exercises ».

For this purpose, he shall not confine himself to make them learn the method of Mental Prayer by heart, but he shall also see that they acquire the practice thereof, and that they be penetrated with the spirit of these acts and their admirable connection.

He shall point out to them the faults to be avoided, such as the want of preparation, negligence, distraction of mind, preoccupation to make all the acts successively without taking into account the movements of grace, etc.

He shall instruct them especially as to the resolution that should be taken and the fruit to be reaped from this exercise.

With this view, he shall see that the Novices are familiar with the precious work of our holy Founder : *The Explanation of the Method of Mental Prayer*.

From time to time he himself will go through the Mental Prayer orally; and twice a week he shall have it made publicly by the more advanced Novices.

This public meditation will ordinarily be made in the Common Room, so as to give needed explanations the more easily.

The Brother Director shall use all the means suggested by an ardent zeal to make all of his Novices interior spiritual men; for Brothers who are most imbued with the Spirit of Prayer are truly the pillars, the ornament and the glory of the Institute.

b) Religious Asceticism.

54. In order that the Brother Director of Novices may make his lessons and the training of his Novices more efficacious, it is necessary that he apply himself to study the character, dispositions, inclinations, and qualities of mind and heart of each of his disciples.

He shall examine whether they are not hypocritical, or too easily swayed by first impressions, and whether they have good, solid judgment, in order thus to be able to make them acquire the perfection proportioned to their dispositions, and the degree of grace which he observes in them.

55. He shall not always use the same means of corrections towards those who are subject to similar defects. He shall proportion the remedy not alone to the malady but also to the disposition of the individual, his character, and the circumstances in which he may be.

It may be imprudent to apply certain corrections to Novices who might be ill disposed. It would be well to prepare such individuals by the example of those who are better disposed to submission and the practice of virtue; to whom these penances may be given for similar faults; or to exercise such offices as are repugnant to the former, so that these may be abashed and learn to submit to all trials without giving in to their repugnances.

56. Although the Brother Director of Novices is obliged to pay special attention to the talents of his disciples and to their good and bad qualities, he should, however, take care not to give them reasons for believing that he entertains greater esteem or consideration for those who have better judgment or ability than for those who are less gifted in these respects.

He shall, on the contrary, give them to understand that virtue is infinitely preferable to science; for the latter puffs up the mind, unless accompanied by charity.

He should however, know that the piety of the narrow-minded usually has but little solidity.

57. Timidity may be the result of secret pride, which is apprehensive of the humiliation attached to the little success obtained.

The Brother Director shall inspire the timid with the fear of displeasing God alone. He shall exercise them in some exterior employment that he believes will suit them, and in which their success may give them a certain confidence, and an air of religious freedom becoming their state.

58. The Brother Director shall advise the presumptuous to reflect before acting or speaking, and to be distrustful of their own judgment and lights, so as to confide in God alone, and exhibit in their exterior conduct a humble modesty and a wise reserve.

59. He shall use encouraging words to raise the drooping spirit of those who allow themselves to be cast down by the difficulties they meet with in the way of perfection.

He shall make them understand that generous hearts and strong minds courageously rise above obstacles; that there are no difficulties which may not be surmounted.

and no temptations which may not be overcome with the help of God, and that God fills the souls of those who courageously overcome temptations with joy and consolation.

60. The Brother Director shall frequently exercise the proud and haughty in the practice of humiliations.

He shall make them understand the ridiculousness of such dispositions, and convince them that they are as despicable before men as they are hateful in the sight of God; because of their opposition to the Spirit of our Lord, which is that of humility and meekness.

After having appointed them to fill the most humiliating offices, he may encourage and hold them in such offices until they have corrected themselves.

61. Should any Novice glory in certain talents, he should be looked upon and treated as vain and narrow and as a subject but little disposed to acquire humility.

The Brother Director shall endeavor to convince him that the most sure mark of a false judgment is to have the vanity of appropriating to one's self what he has received from God, and to be so unfaithful as not to give Him the glory that is due to Him.

It is necessary to impose humiliating penances on those who fall into this fault.

62. To combat inertness and routine, he shall get them to write compositions of their own and help the religious formation of the novices on subjects treated in conferences and make summaries of these and of their spiritual readings and studies, and prepare some subjects of meditation and he shall often question them on these subjects.

To help the novices in this personal work he shall put at their disposal the necessary books and documents and train them in good methods of intellectual work.

63. He will stimulate those who are slow and lazy, occupy them continually, and suffer no lazy posture in sitting, kneeling and standing.

Likewise he will correct those who are inclined to soft and indolent ways.

He will accustom those who may be particular at meals always to take the common food served at table.

64. With regard to those who preserve their inclination for the world and their attachment to their relatives it is necessary for the Brother Director to endeavor to win their affection by showing them a paternal tenderness.

He ought to make them understand the happiness experienced in the service of God, when we give ourselves to Him without reserve, and the misfortune of a divided heart.

Finally it is necessary to warn them that the inordinate desire of seeing their relatives is an artifice often employed by the devil to entice souls.

It will be well to occupy those who are bothered with temptations of this kind in some employment which pleases them until these temptations have disappeared.

65. The Brother Director will direct the scrupulous with much tact, patience, firmness and kindness. He shall obtain an exact knowledge of how to treat such scruples as also other similar maladies.

He shall mitigate some of the prescriptions of the regulation for them and have them receive attention and physical and psychological care appropriate to their fatigued and nervous state.

Subjects of this kind require to be exercised by frequent humiliations, especially if they are obstinate, and fail in submission to the advice given them; should they persist in their obstinacy, they should be sent away.

66. The Brother Director shall not suffer the least cause of disunion among the Novices; he shall exhort them frequently to have but one heart and one soul, and he shall under all circumstances, make them carefully observe the rules of fraternal charity.

Should any be found to do anything calculated to impair peace and union, he shall impose a penance on them proportionate to their fault, which should be looked upon as of a more serious nature, because of the consequences it may have.

67. The Brother Director shall be very stern with those who show signs of particular friendships, familiarities among Novices, and all communications of friendship by words or signs.

He shall avoid employing together, or away from the company of the others, two Novices from the same locality, or in whom he may have noticed any inclination to become familiar.

68. It is necessary to watch carefully over the fickle-minded, and to make them feel the evil effects of their levity; and if they show any levity during the exercises of piety, it will be necessary to reprimand them severely, and even to punish them in an exemplary manner, should the fault be repeated; for, although such faults do not always indicate a bad will, they usually have pernicious consequences both for themselves and for others.

69. Should any Novices be of a strange and unsocial disposition, he shall make them understand that such characters are unsuitable in a Community, and that, if they wish to persevere in the Institute, they should apply themselves to reform all that might render them disagreeable or troublesome to others.

Should there be any who, in spite of all his efforts, remain incorrigible, the Brother Director shall inform the Brother Visitor who shall send them away, after taking the advice of his Council. He shall act in the same manner with regard to those in whom he may notice a considerable lack of judgment.

70. The Brother Director shall convince his Novices, of the need of acting always and in all things through the Spirit of Faith and of dying to themselves and to the wordly spirit.

To strengthen their vocation, he shall inspire them with a sovereign contempt for the world and its vanities.

He will bring to their attention the danger of losing one's soul in it, and the difficulties met with therein of living a truly Christian life.

He shall teach them to have a high esteem for the holy state into which they desire to enter.

The Brother Director of Novices will point out to them with emphasis, all the facilities found in religion to make sure their calling and election in life eternal, especially by the good works practised every day in the religious life.

He will recall to them the recompense prepared in Heaven for those who consecrate themselves to the Christian education of youth : « They that instruct many unto justice shall shine as stars for all eternity ». (Dan. XII, 3.) « He that shall do and teach, he shall be called great in the kingdom of Heaven. » (Matt. V, 19.)

71. The Brother Director shall make them understand that exterior modesty is the most beautiful ornament of a person retired from the world; that it would be dishonoring the religious habit and oneself, not to wear

it with becoming decency; and that this decency is as much an enemy of studied refinement and affected neatness as it is of coarseness and slovenliness.

72. He shall have at heart to render the Novices docile to everything that obedience may enjoin, and often speak to them of the excellence and merit of this virtue, which is characteristic of religious.

He shall explain to them the conditions it should have in order to be agreeable to God, and to obtain the grace that makes its practice easy and meritorious.

He shall teach them that the true way of submitting without difficulty to everything that obedience prescribes, is to look upon everything with the eyes of Faith, which makes us see the will of God in that of superiors, according to these words of our Lord : « He that heareth you, heareth Me ».

73. He shall strive to inspire them with esteem and love for the practice of mortification of the senses, especially of the eyes and tongue, wisely making them exactly observe Chapters XXII and XXIII of the *Common Rules*.

The Brother Director shall accustom them to mortify their minds, teaching them to banish all vain and useless ideas which would distract them from their application to the religious exercises and to the intimate and frequent attention to the holy presence of God.

74. The Brother Director shall make his Novices understand that devotion to the Holy Eucharist is the very centre of the Christian and religious life, that the Sacrifice of the Holy Mass is the most excellent Liturgical Prayer; he shall encourage them to acquire these convictions by frequent meditations on the teachings of our holy Faith concerning these mysteries.

He shall see that each Novice has a complete Missal, so that he may be able to follow the Liturgical text.

He should often speak to them on the liturgical, dogmatic and ascetic aspects of the Holy Mass and Holy Communion. In a word, he shall neglect nothing to make of them fervent Eucharistic souls.

He shall be attentive to explain to them the marvellous fruits of Holy Communion and the dispositions they must bring to its reception. He shall exhort them to frequent and even daily Communion, giving them full liberty to act on this matter according to the directions of Circular 304 (Apr. 30, 1939).

75. The Brother Director shall earnestly engage his Novices to acquire a true spirit of prayer which will prompt them to converse with God in a fervent and confiding manner, and thus keep their souls ever united to the Divine Majesty.

The Brother Director shall teach his Novices that filial piety to our Heavenly Father is superior to all other acts and events of this life; that in order to turn to God instinctively in all difficulties and trials, it is necessary that they be filled with the consciousness of God's holy presence, through views of Faith.

He shall be most urgent that the Novices strive to realize the preeminence of the Spiritual Exercises of Rule, over other particular practices of piety, and that they place emphasis on the importance of an intimate union with God in all their acts of piety.

The novices shall be instructed on the special and non-equivocal marks of solid and true piety : namely : « a sincere Faith, horror and avoidance of sin, detachment from created things, imitation of JESUS CHRIST, and the practice of solid virtue ». (Collection.)

76. The Brother Director shall do all in his power to persuade the Novices to form the supernatural habit of the practice of penance, so indispensable to maintain holy purity; while cautioning them to avoid all tendency to scruples, so that « in regard to their exterior, they shall make chastity shine forth above all other virtues ».

He will positively convince them that in the matter of chastity, there is a radical opposition between the ways of the world and those of the religious life. The Brother Director shall train the Novices to be ever alert to place a guard over their hearts, and to develop the practice of self control which is so necessary to the practice of chastity.

It is this virtue which every Brother of the Christian Schools must possess in the highest degree possible, so he may be worthy of his sublime mission as a religious educator.

77. The Brother Director shall earnestly strive to instil into the hearts of his Novices a sincere love for religious poverty, an effective detachment from worldly goods, and a supernatural esteem for poor and destitute children.

He will make it clear and insist that the end of one of the Vows of our Congregation is always to maintain in all circumstances, gratuitous teaching in our schools for the children of the poor. He will point out as characteristic traits of the true Brother of the Christian Schools the love of poor children, and the desire to live in a poor Community.

He shall frequently give occasions to his Novices to practise detachment and personal voluntary privations.

**VI. — The last months of the canonical Novitiate
and the second year of the Novitiate.**

78. From the sixth month of the canonical Novitiate, the Brother Director shall more frequently exercise his Novices in the practice of virtue. He shall, however, avoid giving such penances or imposing practices that might seem strange, and be the cause or the occasion of merriment rather than inspire a love of virtue.

79. During the ninth month of the canonical Novitiate, he shall fill in the memorandum card of each Novice and send it to the Brother Assistant.

80. The fundamental rules of the Novitiate remain intact after the first year of Novitiate probation and the Novices shall be occupied according to a determined regulation and program. Nevertheless, the Brother Director of Novices shall always give first place to the formation of the spiritual life, over any other occupation.

81. Two months before the end of their Novitiate, the Novices will prepare in a special manner for the making of first Vows.

82. One month before the making of the first Profession, the Brother Director shall have the Novices go through a serious medical examination, the results of which shall be noted on the health-card to be read in the Chapter for admission to Vows.

83. On the advice of the Brother Visitor's Council and the opinion of the Brother Director of Novices, the Brother Visitor will eliminate unsuitable subjects, whom the Brother Director shall return to their families with all becoming consideration.

He will also make known this decision to the Brother in charge of vocations, or the Brothers Directors of the Communities that had to do with sending them to the Novitiate. In the performance of this duty, the Brother Director shall not be swayed by any human considerations.

Without temporizing excessively, the Director of Novices need not wait for the decision of the Chapter to assume this responsibility... It might not be prudent for him to take chances on subjects whose experiences in the Junior Novitiate and in the Novitiate proper, have shown their incapacity for amendment. In case of serious doubt, the Brother Director shall incline towards favoring dismissal.

84. The Brother Director, during the last month of the Novitiate, shall give the Novices sufficient time freely to make a written request to the Brother Superior General, for their admission to first Vows.

85. The Brother Director shall without fail, bring to the notice of the Council :

1° The Novices who have shown a certain lack of judgment;

2° Those who have the habit of lying, a disposition for mischief making; those who have manifested stubbornness, intrigues, a pronounced susceptibility, etc.;

3° Passionate individuals with no signs of amendment, and whose life in the past was dubious;

4° Sensual and soft temperaments;

5° Those who are predisposed to tuberculosis or other maladies.

86. When the Novitiate is ended, the Novice will be admitted to his first Profession, if he be judged worthy of it; if not, he must be dismissed; if doubts remain

regarding his aptitudes, the major Superiors may prolong his period of trial, not beyond six months.

The Council for Admission of Novices to First Vows shall be held before the Novices make the retreat at the end of the Novitiate. The Novices should be told of the decision of the Council concerning them, before the retreat begins.

87. The Brother Director shall organize the special retreat preparatory to first Vows with all the care required for this important act.

This retreat shall last for eight full days and terminate on the eve of the day on which the vows are pronounced.

If this retreat coincides with the retreat for the postulants, the Brother Director shall give a special directional conference to each group.

88. The ceremony of the First Profession shall not take place until the morning after the anniversary date of the taking of the Habit.

The Brother Director shall see that all the solemnity that is suitable and required be given to the ceremony of First Profession, in order to impress upon the souls of the Novices their sublime consecration.

89. At the end of the Novitiate of one or two years, the young Brother shall be sent to the Scholasticate without delay. The Director of Novices shall fill in the Memorial Card of each and then give him his various certificates : official birth certificate, Baptismal and Confirmation certificates, diplomas, etc.

He shall give the health card, and the parents' letter consenting to his entrance into the Institute, etc., to the Brother Director of the Scholasticate.

He shall send the Will and Testimonial letters to Brother Visitor, as well as all other documents which may be considered important.

Model Time-Table of the Novitiate.

Ordinary Days.

Morning.	Afternoon.
4 : 30 Rising, dressing.	1 : 00 Litany of St. Joseph, Rosary, manual labor.
5 : 00 Prayer, Meditation.	2 : 15 Free time, desk work.
6 : 00 Holy Mass, Holy Communion, Thanksgiving.	3 : 00 Office of the Most Blessed Virgin, Vespers, Compline. <i>De profundis.</i>
6 : 45 Breakfast, Free time.	Tuesday : Office of St. J. B. de La Salle, <i>De profundis.</i>
7 : 15 Offerings, Rosary (3 decades). Office of the Most Blessed Virgin, Prime, Tierce. Tuesday, Office of the Holy Founder. Study of Catechism, recitation. Manual labor.	3 : 15 Study, Vows, Collection, etc.
8 : 50 Study of French.	4 : 00 Lunch.
9 : 30 Free time.	4 : 15 Catechism lesson.
9 : 45 Spiritual Reading.	5 : 00 Free time, desk work.
10 : 15 Meditation.	5 : 30 Accusation, Spiritual Reading.
10 : 45 Conference, Notes - Discussion.	6 : 00 Mental Prayer (Office of the dead).
11 : 30 Particular Examen, dinner, recreation.	6 : 30 Catechism of formation : Monday and Wednesday. Tuesday : Check on studies. Friday : Advertisement of defects. Saturday : History of the Institute.
	7 : 00 Supper, recreation.
	8 : 00 Night prayer, Subject of Meditation, retiring bell.

Days of the Weekly Walk,

Morning.	Afternoon.
Daily regulation up to	1 : 00 Litany of St. Joseph, Walk, Visit to the Most Blessed Sacrament, Lunch, Private study.
6 : 00 Holy Mass, Holy Communion, Thanksgiving, Imitation : Book Fourth.	5 : 30 Accusation, Spiritual Reading.
6 : 45 Breakfast, Free time.	6 : 00 Benediction of the M. B. Sacrament.
7 : 15 Offerings, Office of the Most Blessed Virgin, Study of Catechism, recitation, Manual labor, private study.	6 : 30 Check on studies.
9 : 15 Recreation.	7 : 00 Supper, etc.
9 : 45 Conference, exchange of views.	
10 : 30 Rosary (6 decades), Spiritual Reading.	
11 : 30 Particular Examen, etc.	

Sundays and Festivals.

Morning.	Afternoon.
Daily regulation up to	1 : 00 Litany of St. Joseph (Rosary (3 decades).
6 : 00 Holy Communion, Thanksgiving, Imitation : Book Fourth.	1 : 15 Free time, personal study.
6 : 30 Breakfast, Free time, Private study.	2 : 15 Liturgy lesson.
7 : 00 Offerings, Rosary (3 decades).	3 : 00 Vespers, Lunch, Recreation.
Conference, Exchange of ideas.	4 : 30 History of the Church, Free time.
8 : 00 Preparation of Divine Office, Free time, Private study.	5 : 30 Accusation, Spiritual Reading.
9 : 00 High Mass, Recreation.	6 : 00 Compline, Benediction of the M. B. Sacrament.
10 : 15 Study and recitation of the Gospel.	6 : 30 Lesson on Politeness.
11 : 00 Spiritual Reading.	7 : 00 Supper, Recreation, etc.
11 : 30 Particular Examen, Dinner, Recreation.	

Remarks.

Free time : Mental and Physical repose.

Personal study : Intellectual work, reflection on matter taught.

Exchange of ideas : The Brother Director asks questions and gives explanations, following a Conference, or a guidance-study-class.

Office of the M. B. Virgin, and that of Saint John Baptist de La Salle :
Morning : alternate Prime and Tierce with Sext and None; Afternoon : Vespers and Compline with one Nocturn or with Lauds.

Mental prayer of 10 : 15 A. M. : Fridays and Saturdays in Common Room, other days in Chapel.

Lesson in Gregorian Chant : Wednesday from 2 : 30 to 3 : 10.

Time-Table for the second year of the Novitiate.

Ordinary Days.

Morning.		Afternoon.	
	Daily regulation up to		
7 : 30	Study and recitation of Catechism, Personal Study.	2 : 15	Free time.
8 : 30	Manual labor, House cleaning.	2 : 30	Courses, Personal Studies.
9 : 00	Courses, Personal studies.	3 : 50	Visit to the M. B. Sacrament, Lunch.
10 : 00	Visit to the M. B. Sacrament, Free time.	4 : 15	Lesson in Catechism.
10 : 30	Courses, Personal studies.	5 : 00	Free time.
11 : 30	Particular Examen, etc.	5 : 30	Accusation, Spiritual Reading.

Day of Weekly Walk.

Morning.		Afternoon.	
	Daily regulation up to		Same regulation as for the First Year of the Novitiate.
10 : 30	Rosary (6 decades), Spiritual Reading.		
11 : 30	Particular Examen, etc.		

Sundays and Festivals.

Same regulation as for the First Year of the Novitiate.

Remarks.

Free time : Repose, or private studies.

Study of the Gospel : First Year : Saint Matthew; Second Year : Saint Luke.

Courses and lessons.

They are different from those of the First Year, according to the schedule below.

Suggested Program of Courses (Second Year) :

Important Psychological and Philosophical Questions;

The Old and New Testaments;

The History of the Church;

The History of the Institute;

Catechetical Methods of Teaching Religion;

Spirituality of Saint John Baptist de La Salle; Vows of Religion;

Gregorian Chant, for First and Second Years of the Novitiate.

CHAPTER XXII

THE BROTHER DIRECTOR OF THE SCHOLASTICATE

1. The Brother Director of the Scholasticate shall never lose sight of the fact that it is incumbent upon him, in a special manner, to do his utmost to perfect the supremely important work of forming the young Brothers, so as to make of them both good religious and good teachers.

Being called to continue the work of the Novitiate, he shall strive to study and acquire the qualities that the Brother Director of Novices should have.

2. He shall endeavor when speaking to them individually and in his Conferences, to maintain the Scholastics in the fervor of their Novitiate.

He shall carefully exercise them in the practice of the Vows and the religious virtues, and especially in silence, recollection and mortification.

3. The Brother Director shall aim to make them acquire as perfect a knowledge as possible of the *Common Rules*, the *Collection*, the methods of Mental Prayer, and the obligations of the Vows.

4. He shall attach a very special importance to the monthly Recollection, and he will make out a special regulation for it.

5. The Brother Director will not be satisfied merely with the public reading in the refectory, of the Circulars of Superiors, and the Encyclicals of the Sovereign Pontiffs, but he shall explain and comment on them, and leave them at the disposal of the Scholastics that they may consult them.

6. The Brother Director shall attentively supervise the Catechism of Formation, which should never be omitted. He will give special attention to the criticism of this experimental lesson, and he will make use of it to give some practical advice.

At an opportune time he will have the reading of parts of the *Catechist's Manual* or some other works on Methods of Teaching Catechism.

He should also make arrangements with the proper authorities to call a group of Junior Novices in view of a practical application of a Catechism lesson.

7. The Brother Director of the Scholasticate will insist that the Scholastics diligently prepare for the Institute Examinations in Catechism.

He will see that the matter of these examinations be taught to the young Brothers, and he shall organize special courses on the teaching of Religion in view of these Examinations.

8. He shall ordinarily spend the time of recreation with the Brothers who teach in the Scholasticate; but from time to time, he should preside over groups of Scholastics, and also appoint his teachers to preside over various other groups.

9. The Brother Director shall always be happy to have the Brother Visitor give the Sunday Conference, and to hear the reddition of the Scholastics from time to time; if needs be he will invite him to do so.

He will inform the Brother Visitor of the progress and dispositions of the Scholastics and he will acquaint him of those who are lacking in their work or whose conduct is poor.

10. The Brother Director will assign the Scholastics to various graded courses of study in preparation for certificates required by the education authorities, that they may attain the prestige becoming religious Educators. He will see that they study the language of our Holy Founder, and attain a certain serious theoretical and practical knowledge of it.

11. He should very particularly endeavor to cultivate in his young Brothers a keen sense of observation, an intelligent knowledge of principles in all the specialtics of the program, rectitude and maturity of judgment.

12. The Brother Director shall see that the Scholastics get lessons in the theory and practice of teaching, as explained in the *Management of Christian Schools*, and that they are well taught the principles of teaching reading, writing and arithmetic in the lower grades.

He shall place at their disposition all the necessary textbooks, manuals of pedagogy and methodology, and he shall teach them how to consult and use such works so as to benefit by them.

He shall occasionally have the Scholastics develop a theme in writing, on a pedagogical subject chosen from a limited program.

For teaching practice, he shall take the Scholastics in turn to the classes of the nearby school, or into the classes of the Junior Novitiate as the Brother Visitor will allow or appoint. He shall find out himself or request the teachers in such classes to note what aptitudes the young Brothers show and what procedures they make use of.

13. Every three months the Scholastics shall be examined exclusively on the religious studies of the program adopted.

By sustained attention to their spiritual reading on Sunday morning and on the day of the weekly walk, the Scholastics may easily recall their fundamental religious studies, and increase their knowledge of them with much profit.

At stated periods determined by Brother Visitor, examinations will be held on the matter pursued in the secular program of studies. The Brother Visitor may preside over these examinations or have them conducted by qualified Brothers, to whom he shall give the necessary directions.

The results of these examinations shall be inscribed on a register, and a copy of the results shall be sent to the Regime.

14. The Brother Director of the Scholasticate shall insist on the practice of politeness and religious modesty. Every week, he shall give practical instruction to the Scholastics on these subjects and he shall be zealous to exercise them with much care on refinement in speech, courteous manners in deportment, simplicity and cordiality in their relations with one another, all of which are of the highest importance to religious educators.

15. The Scholastics shall daily employ the time necessary for the maintenance of cleanliness in the house and to other forms of manual labor, in accordance with the coutumier approved by the Regime.

16. The Brother Director shall see that the health-cards of the Scholastics are regularly attended to, and he shall forward them to the Brother Visitor at the end of the Scholasticate.

He must prudently watch over the health of the Scholastics, and notify the Brother Visitor of any fluctuation that may need special attention.

17. The Scholastics will benefit much by a month's vacation at the time judged suitable by the Brother Visitor.

During this time of vacation the Scholastics will follow an appropriate regulation approved by the Regime.

18. The young Brothers intended for temporal employment, on finishing their Novitiate, shall remain at least one year in the Scholasticate, in order to strengthen their religious formation and to be exercised in the employments, appointed for them.

The Brother Director shall be vigilant over their religious life, and see to it that they receive religious instruction, especially in all that concerns the Sacraments

of Penance and the Holy Eucharist, the essential obligations of the Vows and the vital virtues, especially holy Poverty.

They shall not be dispensed from the study of Catechism, the Catechism of Formation and the other lessons on religious matters.

Periodically, they shall be examined on their own program of studies and the results shall be sent to the Regime.

19. Before the Scholastics leave for their appointed work of teaching, the Brother Director shall appoint a day of thanksgiving, so as to impress on their minds and hearts the remembrance of the innumerable graces with which God has favored them during the years of their formation. He will omit nothing that may enhance this ceremony.

20. The Brother Director will surround his associate Brothers of the Scholasticate with paternal attention and delicate care. He will often recall to their teachers' attention, in conference and in private intercourse, the importance of the great influence they exercise by their example and teaching.

The Brother Director will show great interest in their teaching and divers proceedings and methods, and he will very often encourage them in their arduous but meritorious labor.

21. The Scholastics shall follow an approved daily regulation based on that in the *Common Rules*, Chapters XXIX, XXX and XXXI, with the following particulars :

1° The time reserved for house cleaning and manual labor;

2° Towards the middle of the morning, classes should be interrupted for half an hour for a visit to the Most Blessed Sacrament and some physical exercise:

3° Towards the middle of the afternoon there should be another interruption of half an hour for a visit to the Most Blessed Sacrament, a meal, and some physical exercise;

4° Study and recitation of Catechism;

5° A lesson in Catechism, at half past four;

6° A lesson on Christian and religious politeness;

7° Some lessons in the theory and practice of pedagogy.

CHAPTER XXIII

THE BROTHER DIRECTOR OF THE JUNIOR NOVITIATE

1. The Brother Director of the Junior Novitiate shall apply to himself that which is found in Chapters XIX, XX, and XXI of the *Rule of Government*.

He will endeavor to understand well the importance and delicacy of his mission and fulfil it worthily.

I. — His special obligations.

2. The Brother Director of the Junior Novitiate shall be very closely united with the Brother Visitor and he shall frequently consult him concerning the progress of the Junior Novices. He shall often have recourse to the counsels of the higher Superiors.

3. He shall be submissive to the Brother Director of the House of Formation. By his religious spirit and enlightened judgment, he will facilitate a good understanding with him.

4. The Brother Director shall have frequent and cordial relations with the Brother in charge of the vocation service and with Brothers who are zealous in fostering vocations to the Junior Novitiate.

He will seize every opportune occasion to manifest delicate consideration towards them. He will prudently and tactfully inform the Brothers who have sent boys to the Junior Novitiate of their progress and also of any decision that may refer to them.

5. The Brother Director of the Junior Novitiate shall be very considerate in his relations with the parents who have given their children to the service of God in our religious family. He will regulate, after consulting Brother Visitor, the frequency of the visits of relatives, and he shall always show himself full of kindness and solicitude towards them.

6. He shall be attentive to follow his own regulation every day so that he may not neglect mental prayer, spiritual reading and the study of Catechism.

Furthermore, he shall reserve to himself a sufficient time for reading and study in order to develop the psychological and ascetical knowledge needed to conduct adolescents.

7. By his judicious advice, conferences, periodical reditions and the regular recreations, he will direct his assistant teachers in their noble mission of training the Junior Novices, the responsibility of which they share.

He shall do his utmost to obtain from them the example of religious virtues, refinement, and an impartial reserve towards the Junior Novices.

He shall assure fidelity to the religious exercises by assigning Brothers in rotation with other Brothers to the work of supervision of the Junior Novices.

The Brother Director of the Juniorate shall aim at making his Brothers excel as teachers by the employment of the best methods in conformity with our traditions and by recognized proficiency.

He will consult them often, and encourage them to safeguard the prosperity of the Junior Novitiate, in every possible manner. He will listen to their suggestions, and allow them a limited initiative.

II. — His conduct towards the Junior Novices.

8. The Brother Director of the Junior Novitiate shall consult the Brother in charge of the vocational service in order to obtain the required certificates mentioned in Chapter I, articles 10, 11 and 12 (Rule of Government), on the postulant's entering the Junior Novitiate.

He shall notify the Brother Visitor concerning the Junior Novices who do not fulfil the required conditions mentioned in articles 13 and 14 of Chapter I of the Rule of Government; he will confer with the Brother Visitor for all dismissals of the Junior Novices.

The Brother Director will take very special care of newly admitted Junior Novices and strive to win them over by engaging manners, neglecting nothing to initiate and to attach them to their new mode of life.

With gentle firmness he shall conform as much as possible to the conditions laid down in the Prospectus of Junior Novices, and he shall not change any of its prescriptions without consulting Brother Visitor.

9. The Brother Director of the Junior Novitiate shall keep a register on which he will record the facts for each Junior Novice as follow :

- 1° His registration number;
- 2° His surname and Christian names;
- 3° The family and Christian names of his parents;
- 4° The place, date and country of his birth;
- 5° The date of his entrance into the Junior Novitiate;
- 6° The name of the school he last attended;
- 7° The address of his parents;
- 8° The list of certificates obtained;
- 9° Any other important item;
- 10° Finally, the date of his leaving the Junior Novitiate and his destination.

10. By counsel and by example, the Brother Director shall daily train the Junior Novices in the practice of the natural and moral virtues. He will inspire them by his leadership with an instinctive horror of lying, duplicity, vulgarity and egotism.

He shall cultivate in them the sense of orderliness, refinement in manners, effort and virility in action.

The Brother Director shall develop in his Junior Novices the supernatural virtues and he shall make special efforts to establish in them the love of innocence in which the Junior Novices must grow in view of strengthening their dispositions to the religious life.

He shall earnestly endeavor to have the Junior Novices grow in a truly filial piety and he shall take all measures possible to combat routine, thoughtlessness and inactivity during the community prayers.

11. He shall direct his disciples in the study, love and imitation of the Child Jesus.

He will suggest to them the acquisition of a strong and loving devotion towards the Most Blessed Virgin Mary, Saint Joseph and Saint John Baptist de La Salle, explaining to them the fundamental reasons of these devotions.

12. He shall make sure that the Junior Novices receive in all the classes a clear, solid and practical instruction on the dispositions necessary to receive the Sacrament of Penance and the Holy Eucharist. He will follow up and complete these instructions by giving public and private counsels, according to the needs of each.

13. The Brother Director shall instruct the Junior Novices in the various ways of making visits to the Most Blessed Sacrament; now by a heart to heart talk to Jesus in the Tabernacle, now by having one of the Junior Novices pray aloud, in the name of all, expressing the sentiments of the group; again, by reciting together some chosen prayer other than the ordinary ones, etc.

He shall urge them to form the habit of beginning their visit with an act of Faith, a thought of the Presence of Jesus in the Tabernacle, and a remembrance of the Holy Communion of the morning, with an ardent desire of receiving Him the next morning.

14. The Brother Director of the Junior Novices shall frequently call for an extraordinary confessor. He might profit by the visits of some Religious Priests to invite them to hear confessions, and counsel his Junior Novices to profit by the advantage of their ministry.

He shall insist that all the prescriptions relative to the reception of Holy Communion be exactly followed.

15. He shall prepare the Junior Novices for their reception into the Association of the Apostleship of Prayer, and the various Archconfraternities and Confraternities authorized in the Institute; he shall have them fill in the leaflets of inscription which he will send to the Bureau of Personnel in the Mother House.

16. The Brother Director shall ordinarily speak to the Junior Novices confidentially, every ten days at least. On such occasions he shall show a wise prudence, a supernatural reserve and a manly and paternal affection.

He shall neglect no means of gaining their confidence and invite them frequently to personal talks. From time to time he shall encourage them to put their difficulties in writing so as to accustom them to this method.

17. At breakfast every Sunday, he will have a chapter of the *Regulation for Junior Novices* read.

In Conferences and in the Reflections, he will comment upon its various articles.

Together with his staff of teachers he will hold to its observance intact, without constraint or furtive supervision.

18. In his conferences the Brother Director should talk for about a quarter of an hour; the rest of the time could be employed in an exchange of ideas on the subject treated.

He shall deliver his conference in an animated and clear manner, stressing the practical points.

Every morning while making the usual Reflection, he will likewise use the same procedures and allow his listeners a few minutes of personal reflection.

If he thinks it advisable he will divide the Junior Novices into two groups for the morning Reflection and leave one of them to the zeal of the Brother Sub-Director.

19. The Brother Director of Junior Novices and his associate teachers shall exercise an active and paternal vigilance at all times and particularly during recreation, walks, and manual labor. He shall not permit any isolations, handling or touching one another even in playfulness, nor any signs of particular friendship, which is the bane of piety and virtue; and render perseverance in one's vocation very difficult.

He shall not speak of these particular friendships in public without great reserve and moderation.

The Brother Director shall not absent himself from the weekly walks without a serious reason.

20. The Brother Director of the Juniorate shall endeavor to bring joy and cheer into the souls of the Junior Novices and shall encourage them to personal effort and self-control, instead of depending on constraint or austere and over repressive discipline.

Without being blind to their defects, he shall rather consider the resources and good qualities of the Junior Novices, and he will teach them how to develop such resources.

The Brother Director shall urge his co-workers always to employ encouraging procedures. Penances and punitive measures should be used but very rarely in the Junior Novitiate.

When certain appropriate sanctions are necessary, he shall see that they be applied, always affording offenders the privilege and possibility of making up for them.

He may grant authorizations for voluntary penances, but always with prudent moderation.

21. He shall be vigilant over the Junior Novices to see that they have no irregular relations with the Novices, or Scholastics, or with the Brothers of the Holy Family Community.

22. With the advice and approval of the Brother Visitor, the Brother Director of Novices may organize the studies of the Junior Novices and establish courses of teaching in sections or classes, in view of obtaining the official diplomas required.

Periodical examinations by Brothers appointed by Brother Visitor must be held to control the studies of the Junior Novices and the methods of the teachers.

The results of these examinations will be inscribed on a special register; a copy of these results shall be sent to the Regime together with a summary appreciation of the conduct of each subject.

In each Junior Novitiate a minimum of five hours a week shall be allotted to the study of French, the mother tongue of our holy Founder, thus profiting by the youthfulness of the Junior Novices to practise speaking a language that will render them great service in the future.

23. The Brother Director of the Junior Novitiate will draw up a complete program of religious studies for the different classes. He shall control these studies by periodical examinations, the result of which shall be sent to the Regime.

He shall give careful attention to the application of the best methods of teaching religion as well as of the other subjects by the Brothers of the Junior Novitiate.

24. To favor the formation of character, personality, and personal initiative, and also to facilitate a better general administration of the Junior Novitiate, the

Brother Director may divide the Juniors into carefully formed sections or groups; and this he shall do with some psychological sense of fitness.

He shall exercise a proper control over the appointed leaders of such groups and exact of them irreproachable conduct and unflinching dependence.

25. The Brother Director shall see that the chapel ceremonies have all the solemnity required to foster piety by stressing beauty and spiritual joy.

The training of the altar boys should be confided to a Brother with aptitude for that service. Concerning these boys he shall see that there are no exaggerated costumes worn and no changes in the established customs of religious functions.

The Junior Novices shall with moderation be trained in liturgical singing and religious polyphony.

26. If the Brother Director thinks it necessary to train the Junior Novices in diction and public speaking he may allow certain entertainments to be organized, but he shall conform to the prescriptions of the *Rule of Government*, Chapter XX, article 20, avoiding too many rehearsals, or costumes and decorations not in keeping with the spirit of the Junior Novitiate; he shall exercise the supervision required by circumstances, and see that these diversions are of a strictly private character.

27. The Junior Novices may be taught some instrumental music, but they shall not be allowed to use their recreation time for this.

28. Every week the Junior Novices shall be given a lesson in Christian Politeness which places emphasis on the rules of good manners, refined language, and the modest behavior that become future religious.

29. The Brother Director shall see that the health card of each Junior Novice be kept up-to-date, and attend to the periodical weighing and medical visitations.

He shall not give the Junior Novices any medical care himself, but he shall have this duty performed by the Brother Infirmarian. In case of necessity, he may entrust this service to one of his Community Brothers who is gifted with the qualities required to exercise this office of charity.

He shall be careful to preserve and fortify the health of the Junior Novices; he shall follow up more closely those who are weak, feeble in appearance and affected with a persistent cough.

He shall not fail to impress upon the physician who attends the Junior Novices that the Superiors depend a great deal upon his judgment in selecting those who are to remain and be promoted to the Novitiate.

30. The Brother Director shall assign to one of his Brothers the duty of organizing games and physical exercises; he shall not permit inactivity during recreations : a Junior who does not participate in games is a sick boy.

The Brother Director of the Juniorate shall see that the games are changed seasonably, giving preference to those which promote energy and activity, and those that develop enthusiasm and alertness.

In all physical exercises he shall prudently avoid tolerating excesses and contests that may be detrimental.

31. Under the supervision of his Community associates, he shall exact orderliness in the belongings of the Junior Novices in and about the house, care and neatness in their appearance, good order in following the regula-

tions, cleanliness and a certain good taste, in all their work; qualities that are conducive to good education and facilitate community relations.

Besides, each week the Junior Novices shall devote at least two hours to manual work in the garden or farm.

32. Some weeks of vacation shall be given the Junior Novices, according to the schedule and regulations especially determined by the Brother Visitor and approved by the Regime.

33. Shortly after their return from their vacation, Brother Director shall see that they make a fervent spiritual retreat of about three days.

Towards the middle of the scholastic year a day of recollection should be provided for them.

34. The duty of making the correct decision whether a Junior Novice should be sent home or whether he should be promoted to the Senior Novitiate is a great responsibility for those concerned; in order that justice may be done to all, the Brother Director shall spend some time in fervent prayer, reflect and ask the counsel of Brother Visitor. Then, if the Junior Novice must be sent away, he shall accomplish this duty with prudence, kindness and firmness.

He shall return to their families the subjects who lack judgment, who seem indifferent to piety, the naturally uncouth, those lacking ideals and energy, lovers of their ease, and habitually lazy. He shall also send away those who by their conduct, their lack of submission, and their bad spirit might become a source of danger for others.

35. Brother Director of the Junior Novitiate shall take very special care of and show a fatherly solicitude towards the future postulants during their last year

with him. He shall prepare them for this promotion and have them write their requests to Brother Visitor. He shall see that testimonial letters be received in proper time.

At the Council for the admission of Postulants to the Novitiate, the Brother Director shall produce all required certificates and documents, together with the health-cards, and these he shall give to Brother Director of the Novitiate.

Shortly before the promotion of the Junior Novices to the Novitiate, the Brother Director shall have a general assembly, which shall be conducted with dignity and a certain amount of ceremony. At this assembly the Juniors may express their sentiments of gratitude to those who have helped them to reach their goal.

Model Time-Table for the Junior Novitiate.

Ordinary Days.

Morning.	Afternoon.
5 : 00 Rising.	1 : 15 Music, Physical exercises.
5 : 30 Prayer, reflexion, Holy Mass.	2 : 00 Class (Manual labor). One decade of the Rosary at start of class.
Thanksgiving after Holy Communion.	2 : 55 Free time (5 minutes).
6 : 45 Breakfast, Manual labor, Recreation.	3 : 00 Class.
7 : 30 Study and recitation of Catechism.	3 : 45 Lunch, recreation, Visit to the M. B. Sacrament.
8 : 15 Free time.	4 : 30 Lesson in Catechism.
8 : 25 Class.	5 : 00 Study, School work, etc.
9 : 30 Recreation.	6 : 15 Recreation.
9 : 45 Offerings and Rosary (3 decades) during a visit to the M. B. Sacrament.	6 : 30 Spiritual Reading (Advertisement of defects).
10 : 00 Class.	6 : 45. Night Prayer, Visit to the M. B. Sacrament.
11 : 30 Particular Examen, Dinner, Recreation.	7 : 00 Supper, recreation.
	8 : 00 Litany of the M. B. Virgin, retiring.

Weekly Holiday.

Morning.	Afternoon.
Daily regulation up to	Daily regulation up to
9 : 45 Visit to the M. B. Sacrament.	1 : 00 Weekly walk (Games), one decade of the Rosary at the start, and short visit to the M. B. Sacrament on returning. Lunch.
9 : 50 Class.	5 : 30 Lesson on politeness.
11 : 00 Rosary (3 decades), Conference on the Religious Life	6 : 00 Benediction of the M. B. Sacrament.
	6 : 30 Free time.
	6 : 50 Night Prayer.

Sundays and Festivals.

Daily regulation up to	Daily regulation up to
6 : 00 Low Mass, Communion and Thanksgiving.	1 : 15 Rosary (one decade) (Music and Free time).
6 : 40 Breakfast, Free time.	2 : 30 Recreation.
7 : 15 Offerings, Rosary (3 decades).	3 : 00 Vespers, Lunch, recreation.
7 : 45 Study and recitation of the Gospel.	4 : 30 Supervised reading.
8 : 30 Recreation.	5 : 30 Sermon.
9 : 00 High Mass, recreation.	6 : 00 Benediction of the M. B. Sacrament.
10 : 30 Drawing lesson.	6 : 15 Recreation.
11 : 30 Particular Examen, etc.	6 : 45 Night Prayer.

Remarks on the Time-Table.

- Thanksgiving after Holy Communion* : For the Junior Novices, about five minutes after Holy Mass.
- Rosary* : Four decades together, and one decade privately.
- Spiritual exercises* : All Chapel exercises in the Chapel or Oratory of the Junior Novitiate, except Holy Mass, Vespers and Benediction which are scheduled in the large Chapel of the House of Formation.
- Advertisement of defects* : Reserved to the two highest classes of the Junior Novitiate.
- Spiritual exercises of the Brothers* : Five to half past six o'clock in the afternoon.
- Modification of the Time-Table* : When circumstances warrant it, a Coutumier will be made out and submitted to the approbation of the Regime.

CHAPTER XXIV

THE BROTHER SUB-DIRECTOR OF A HOUSE OF THE INSTITUTE

1. The Brother Sub-Director of a House of the Institute shall be inspired by the *Rule* of the Brother Director; he shall make it the matter of his frequent reading. (Chapters XIX and XX of Rule of Government.)

I. — His special functions.

2. The Brother Sub-Director shall always be very closely united with the Brother Director, and he shall counsel him in need. He will always be at his disposal and ready to give him his whole-hearted support in maintaining good order, regularity and piety.

3. Inasmuch as, with the Brother Director, the Brother Sub-Director should have a knowledge of the principal affairs of the Community, it is necessary that he be discreet in his words, never making known matters which should remain secret, not speaking of them even to other Brothers.

4. He shall give all necessary attention to the matters on which he may be consulted by the Brother Director, and through prayer and mature reflection, give only wise counsel.

5. The Brother Sub-Director shall take special care of the health of the Brother Director, and shall see that the latter does not overwork himself.

6. Should he observe anything reprehensible in the exterior conduct of the Brother Director, he shall prudently tell him of it privately, with sentiments of humility, respect and veneration.

7. The Brother Sub-Director shall never find fault with the conduct of the Brother Director in the presence of anyone, and shall never speak of him except to his advantage, so as to maintain and strengthen his authority.

8. Should any Brother complain of the Brother Director or show himself displeased with him, the Brother Sub-Director shall strive to dispel all prejudice and induce the Brother to adopt better sentiments.

9. With the consent of the Brother Director he shall render to the Brothers all the services that may depend on him. However, he shall avoid seeking their attachment and good will by any irregular complaisance.

10. Should a Brother be unwell or in need of anything, the Brother Sub-Director shall inform the Brother Director, in case the latter should not have noticed it. He shall then offer to see to the wants of the Brother.

11. The Brother Sub-Director shall not rebuke the Brothers nor call their attention to their defects except by way of advice.

12. Should the Brother Director be absent or sick, the Brother Sub-Director shall give him an exact account of the conduct of the Community and the order in the classes.

13. In the absence of the Brother Director he shall not change anything in the Community, or do anything except what may be conformable to the orders or intentions of the Brother Director.

The Brother Sub-Director shall avoid private communications with the Brothers concerning their troubles in the absence of the Brother Director, unless they tell him of matters that will not admit of delay.

At all other times, should the Brothers wish to disclose their troubles to him, he shall gently refer them to the Brother Director or the Brother Visitor.

If however, with the consent of the Brother Director, a Brother should ask him for some advice relative to his troubles or difficulties, the Brother Sub-Director shall listen with kindness and affability, and give the advice he judges useful.

14. On the weekly holiday, he shall visit the different parts of the Community to see that everything is in good order, and perfectly clean. He will give the Brother Director an account of his visit.

15. If the Brother Sub-Director noticed some important irregularity in the Community, or something contrary to the spirit of the Institute, he shall inform the Brother Director, or if needs be, the Brother Visitor, or the Superior.

II. — The Brother Sub-Director of the Novitiate.

16. The Brother Sub-Director of the Novitiate shall be immediately dependent on the Brother Director of Novices in all that concerns the direction of the Novitiate. For this reason he shall not be given any position that might prevent him from devoting all his care to the Novices.

17. As he is to work with the Brother Director of Novices and replace him in his absence, he will endeavor to acquire the qualities necessary to exercise this function.

18. He shall continually give the Novices the truest example of the respect, submission and religious deference due to the Brother Director, and he shall never allow it to appear that there is the slightest dissension between them. He shall guard his words so that there be nothing said that might diminish, even in the least, the filial confidence the Novices should have in their Brother Director.

19. Not having full authority to act, like the Brother Director, the Brother Sub-Director should excel in the following virtues :

1° In the virtue of meekness, which wins hearts, and inclines wills to the accomplishment of duty;

2° In a cordial charity, which will induce him to give to the Novices all the good offices in his power, but without weakness;

3° In the courage and strength of mind necessary to endure the labor required in the training of Novices and to bear with their defects;

4° In a wise discretion, watching over his actions so as to do nothing but what is praiseworthy, and keeping complete silence on all that he may have learned of the conduct of the Novices;

5° In impartiality, which will make him treat all alike without exception or distinction of persons.

20. He shall be cautious not to grant any extraordinary permission in the absence of the Brother Direc-

tor, unless it be impossible to await his return. He will then act according to the intentions of the Brother Director.

21. He shall take part in the particular exercises of the Novices according to the indications of the Brother Director.

22. The Brother Sub-Director of Novices shall not introduce any particular practices or manner of acting towards the Novices, but shall conform his conduct to the instructions of Brother Director in everything relating to his employment.

23. He shall make known to the Brother Director of Novices his opinion on each of the Novices, whether good or otherwise; he shall make known the results of his own observations on their behavior, their dispositions, their virtues and defects, etc.

24. Should he think that for the sake of edification he ought to perform some extraordinary penances in the presence of the Novices, he shall do so only with the advice and consent of the Brother Director of Novices.

25. Should any Novice commit a serious fault in the absence of the Brother Director, the Brother Sub-Director shall make it known to the Brother Director who shall correct the Novice on his return; should this absence last several days or the matter be urgent, he shall act in accordance with the presumed wish of the Brother Director.

26. The Brother Sub-Director should inform the Brother Director of the causes of any ill-feeling a Novice might harbor against the Director.

27. In his Catechism lesson the Brother Sub-Director shall make use of the best methods to teach the Novices the fundamental principles of Christian Doctrine; he will conform to the traditional methods of the Institute for this instruction, which he will endeavor to make interesting and attractive.

28. Out of recreation time he shall always speak seriously to the Novices; he shall speak only when necessary, and then in a low voice and in few words.

29. The Brother Sub-Director shall attend to the wardrobe of the Novices according to the instructions he has received; he shall see to the cleanliness of their clothing, and also make sure that all parts of the House be kept clean and tidy.

He shall keep the registers of the Novitiate in good order and written up-to-date, all as Brother Director will indicate.

CHAPTER XXV

RULE OF THE BROTHER ECONOME OF A DISTRICT

1. The Brother Econome of a District shall apply himself to observe the prescriptions of Chapter XIV concerning the Brother Econome General.

2. He shall be an example of constant regularity, and shall do all that is possible to make his spiritual exercises with the Community.

3. His relations with people of the world shall always be marked with dignity, urbanity, reserve and religious modesty.

4. He shall be very conscientious with regard to religious poverty; he shall not dispose of anything important or make any extraordinary purchase independently of the Brother Visitor.

5. He will keep his accounts up-to-date; he will verify all merchants' bills, and keep a copy of his orders, letters and invoices, etc.

6. The Brother Econome shall be very prudent and discreet in his purchases; he shall when necessary, take advice from those who are competent, and especially from the Brother Econome General.

7. The Brother Econome shall not keep in the safe of the Procure any more money than is necessary for current expenses. He shall place the rest in the hands of Brother Visitor.

8. Without a special permission from the Brother Visitor he shall not advance any money to the Brothers, and he shall not purchase anything for their particular needs.

Likewise, he shall ask the Brother Visitor's advice before paying bills for articles not ordered by himself or in his name.

9. The Brother Econome shall order his supplies preferably from our Procures. He may combine his orders of supplies with those of his colleagues from nearby Houses or Districts in order to obtain more advantageous prices or conditions.

10. He shall try to satisfy the Brothers, Directors of the District, as far as possible, by his cordial relations, by his eagerness to serve them to the best of their interests, and by the prompt sending of goods at the lowest possible prices.

He will thus avoid giving them any pretext for ordering supplies from other dealers, since they will find it to their advantage to buy from him.

11. The Brother Econome of the District ought also to remember : 1) That trading, properly so called, is forbidden to religious; 2) That the Procure is established for the service of our Houses and Schools; 3) That except for books published by the Institute he must not sell anything to persons outside the Institute.

12. Before publishing pamphlets, pictures, even secular works, he must obtain permission of the Superiors and the consent of the Ordinary of the Diocese. He shall take care to be well informed regarding the laws that regulate the rights of authorship and the commercial obligations of editors.

13. The Brother Econome of the District shall settle his accounts with the Brother Econome General every quarter.

14. He shall submit his balance account annually, during the month of January, to the Economic Council of the District. A summary of it, signed by the Brother Visitor, by the members of the Council, and by the Brother Econome of the District shall be sent to the Regime.

CHAPTER XXVI

THE BROTHERS INSPECTORS

1. The Brothers Inspectors (Superiors of Schools, Heads of Division, Prefects of Studies, etc.), are appointed to direct the teachers, superintend classes and promote Christian education.

2. They shall regard it as an essential duty to be always well united with the Brother Director. They shall eagerly conform to his orders and recommendations.

There should never appear any divergence of views that might exist between them and the Brother Director on the direction of the classes.

They shall attend to the practice of the Rule of the Brother Inspector.

3. The mission of the Brother Inspector makes him one of the principal collaborators of the Brother Director; hence, he should generously practise the virtues of the head of a Community ¹.

Particularly, should the Brother Inspector excel in the practice of the following virtues : he should be in full possession of much patience and kindness, not to discourage those whom he directs, especially the beginners, whom he should encourage without showing any ill humor.

Prudence should be one of his distinctive virtues, so as not to undermine the influence of the teachers; he should counsel moderation in the tasks and sanctions imposed on the scholars.

He should be noted for strict justice in his dealings, without giving rise to any suspicion.

¹ Rule of Government, XIX, XX.

4. The Brother Inspector should possess a thorough knowledge of pedagogical principles, and be equally well versed on educational questions and on scholastic regulations, that he may judiciously guide both teachers and pupils.

5. He shall exercise a constant vigilance over the classes and pupils, exacting irreproachable conduct, forbidding rough manners, and not permitting the retention of pupils after the dismissal of classes at the close of the school day.

He shall be watchful that no unauthorized books, periodicals and other publications are brought to the school.

6. He shall see that good order and the prescriptions of hygiene be observed in the establishment; and as far as possible he shall promote good taste and neatness.

7. The Brother Inspector shall be noted for his precision and exactness; he must be an exemplary man of *Rule* and always be at his post at the required time.

8. He shall frequently visit the classes and see that the regulation is observed, and the program of studies strictly followed.

The Brother Inspector must be attentive not to say or do anything that might diminish the authority of the teachers; and he shall make his visits to the schools with such tact and opportuneness, with such interest and enthusiasm, that both teachers and pupils may look forward to them with pleasure and profit.

He shall, at times, listen to the lessons of the teachers, especially those of beginners, so as to be able to give them useful pedagogical directions privately.

9. The Brother Inspector will assign a time to examine the class work of the pupils, the copy books, and their corrections by the teachers. He shall organize competitive tests and examinations and see that they are conducted according to the regulations.

10. The Brother Inspector shall encourage the zeal of the teachers in the fostering of the Christian life of the pupils. This is one of the most important duties of the Brother Inspector. Hence, he should frequently teach Catechism, or make the reflection in one or another of the classes. He must not fail to take every opportunity in order to encourage the students by his words, example and experience, in view of the development of higher vocations, especially of our Institute; and to this end he shall organize, if needs be, the monthly vocation day.

His solicitude and zeal shall extend to the divers activities of Christian education, namely : Sodalties, Archconfraternities, Retreats, Days of Recollection, Post-scholastic Groups, Alumni Associations, Specialized Groups, Catholic Action Groups, etc.

11. In his relations with the parents of the pupils the Brother Inspector shall be affable but brief in talking with them, saying nothing that may lessen the esteem of parents for the teachers.

12. When secular teachers are employed in the school he shall see that a special room be assigned to them for the preparation of their courses and the correction of written work; he will not permit the Brothers to become too familiar with them.

13. He shall examine the various registers of the school for entrance, matriculation and other scholastic purposes. There should be a register of school furniture and materials used in teaching; also a catalogue of the school library.

PROSPECTUS FOR THE ESTABLISHMENTS OF THE BROTHERS OF THE CHRISTIAN SCHOOLS

Sketch

The Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools was founded at Rheims, in 1680, by Saint John Baptist de La Salle, Canon and Doctor of Theology.

A Bull of Pope Benedict XIII, dated January 26, 1725, approved this Institute, confirmed its Rules, and thus erected it into a Religious Congregation. The Letters Patent of Louis XV had already conferred on it legal existence and corporate powers, September 28, 1724.

According to the wording of the Rules, the Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools has for its end to give a Christian education to children, and especially to those of « the working class and of the poor »; it, therefore, accepts the direction of various kinds of establishments tending to this end.

These establishments comprise chiefly : Elementary gratuitous Schools, Professional Technical Schools, Agricultural Schools, Primary and Secondary (College), Boarding Schools, Schools of Moral Re-education, Schools for Deaf and Dumb, Orphanages, Schools for Adults, Normal Schools for the Formation of lay Christian Teachers, etc.

Establishments directed by the Brothers of the Christian Schools are to be found in nearly all countries of the world, and especially in the following countries :

In Europe : Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, England, France, Germany, Greece, Holland, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Malta, Poland, Roumania, Spain, Switzerland, Yugoslavia.

In America : North America : Canada, Cuba, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, United States; South America : Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Columbia, Equador, Peru, Venezuela.

In Africa : Algeria, Belgian Congo, Egypt, Eritrea, Kamerun, Libya, Madagascar, Morocco, Mauritius, Nigeria, Reunion, South Africa, Tunis.

In Asia : Burma, Ceylon, China, Indochina, Japan, Libanon, Manchuria, Palestine, Straits Settlements, Turkey.

In Oceania : Australia, Papua, Philippine Islands.

The Superior General and his Brothers Assistants form the Regime, or Council of Administration of the Institute; they reside at the Mother House (Rome, via Aurelia, 202).

Conditions for the erection of an establishment.

Requests for the erection of an establishment are to be addressed to the Brother Visitor of the nearest District, who forwards them to the Council General of the Institute for examination, approval, refusal or modifications.

These requests should be accompanied by the proposed contracts the principal clauses of which are stipulated further.

All later modifications of the contracts must also receive the approval of the Brother Superior General before definitive engagements are concluded.

1. The personnel necessary for each house of residence is at least three Brothers.

2. When an establishment comprises four or five classes, the Brother Director should not be charged with any particular class, so that he may superintend and inspect them, and when necessary, replace a Brother who may be unwell or momentarily absent.

A much larger number of classes, especially if they were to form separate schools, would require, besides the Brother Director, an Inspector of classes or even two, according to the importance of the establishment.

3. Besides the personnel required for teaching, there shall be, in every house of residence a Brother to take care of the domestic affairs, and this Brother shall receive the same allowance as the Brothers employed in the classes.

4. Primary parochial and interparochial schools shall, as far as possible, be entirely gratuitous for all the pupils who frequent them.

The amount to be furnished annually to the Brothers by the founders will depend on the greater or lesser cost of living in the localities in which establishments are founded.

A notable increase or diminution of the cost of living would imply a corresponding change in the annual allowance at first agreed upon.

5. The house of residence should be adapted to the common life of which the Brothers make profession. It should comprise: a chapel or Oratory, an exercise room, a parlor, rooms for the Brothers, an infirmary, a room for visiting Superiors, a refectory, a kitchen, a cellar and all hygienic and sanitary equipment, an attic and garden.

The residence of the Brothers, as well as the school building, shall be appropriately provided with the necessary installations for water and light, and where needed, heat in the various rooms.

The classes shall be contiguous, well lighted, and separated by glazed partitions. They shall have the dimensions required to assure the amount of air for each pupil prescribed by the school regulations. The recreation yard shall be sufficiently large.

The buildings should be well located and away from all noise and unhealthy neighborhoods.

6. The house of residence for the Brothers and the school building shall be provided with furniture, and all shall be kept in repair by the founders.

7. The founders of establishments shall provide for each Brother a suitable and determined amount of money which shall be used for the

expenses of traveling, outfits, and household furniture, when a necessity arises.

8. To help defray the expense of training the young Brothers, the care of the elderly and the sick Brothers, the Institute shall request a contribution, — which may vary in different countries — for each Brother composing a new establishment or required subsequently to increase the personnel.

9. In the interest of education and efficient teaching it is desirable that no class number more than from forty to fifty boys.

10. The Brothers shall have full liberty to observe the Rules of their Institute, both those which regard the interior of the Community and those which relate to the classes and the choice of textbooks used.

The admission of pupils shall be reserved to the Brother Director, and he shall have full liberty to exclude those whom he deems undesirable.

11. The Brother Superior shall be free to change the Brothers when he thinks proper. He may even withdraw them from the establishment if one or other of these Articles be no longer observed.

12. The Brothers accompany their pupils to the offices of the parish church, Sundays and Festivals, if a suitable place is provided for them.

For the convenience of the Brothers and pupils, as well as in the interests of religious education, it is desirable that the establishment be as near the church as possible.

13. If the founders wish to close an establishment, its suppression may not take place without a six months' notice to the Superior General.

In this case they shall, on the departure of the Brothers, pay an indemnity for each Brother which shall be reasonably determined upon, to cover expenses of moving, traveling, etc.

The Brothers shall have the right to take with them the linen and the furniture of the Community, if they have directed the establishment for a period of FIFTEEN years. If for a lesser period, they may dispose only of what they have acquired at their own expense.

The foregoing conditions are acknowledged and agreed upon by the Brother Superior General and by for the establishment of to be founded in the to take effect on the for a period of THREE YEARS, renewable after an exchange of views between the contracting parties and the modifications imposed by circumstances.

Drawn and signed in triple copies on the

The Founders, For the Brother Superior General,

.....
.....

.....

N. B. — One copy with all the signatures shall be sent to the Regime.



PROSPECTUS OF THE NOVITIATE

The Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools, whose Mother House is at Rome, Via Aurelia, 202, is a lay religious Congregation having for its principal end the Christian education of youth and especially the gratuitous instruction of poor children.

Founded in 1680 by Saint John Baptist de La Salle, and approved in 1724 by Letters Patent of Louis XV, this Institute was erected into a religious Congregation, by the Holy Father, Pope Benedict XIII, who for this purpose issued the Bull *In Apostolicae Dignitatis Solio*, dated the seventh of the kalends of February, of the year of the Incarnation 1724. (January 26, 1725).

The establishments directed by the Brothers of the Christian Schools are spread in the five continents of the world. They comprise Elementary gratuitous schools, professional trade schools, technical schools, agricultural schools, secondary schools and colleges for boarders and external students, Institutional schools for moral rehabilitation, and for the deaf and dumb, orphanages, courses for adults and normal schools for the training of lay teachers, etc.

The most suitable age for entering the Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools is from sixteen to twenty-five. Aspirants, however, may be admitted into the Pre-Junior Novitiate and the Junior Novitiate at an earlier age : — 11 to 14 in the former and from 15 to 17, in the latter, of youths who feel called to become Brothers of the Christian Schools, to try their vocation and to prepare them to enter the Novitiate properly so called.

The Qualities specially required in postulants are the following :

1. Physical qualities : The health and strength necessary to bear the fatigues of teaching;

A becoming exterior, without apparent deformity.

2. Intellectual qualities : A sound mind, good judgment, sufficient aptitude either to acquire the necessary instruction, or to exercise one of the ordinary offices in the Community.

3. Moral qualities : A docile and sociable disposition, detachment from temporal goods and interests, zeal for the glory of God, for the salvation of children, and for their own perfection.

The principal obstacles to the admission of aspirants are :

1. Illigitimacy of birth.

2. Bad or doubtful reputation of the family, separated parents.

3. Necessity of working for the support of father or mother.

4. Any serious and apparent bodily deformity.

5. Defective sight and hearing.
6. Insolvency for debt personally contracted.
7. The responsibility of guardianship or the administration of property.
8. Condemnation by a court of justice for misconduct, revolt, etc.

The postulants should bring to the Novitiate the following documents :

1. A Baptismal Certificate and a Certificate of Confirmation.
2. The Testimonial Letters, as required by Canon Law.
3. A Certificate of good conduct from the parish priest.
4. An official Certificate of birth.
5. A Certificate of vaccination, a Certificate of good health.
6. A school record.
7. The written consent of the parents, if the Postulants are not of age.
8. A certified copy of their judicial status, if they are of age.

The following articles of needed clothing should be provided by the parents for each postulant :

- 4 Outside shirts;
- 4 Suits of underwear;
- 6 Handkerchiefs;
- 2 Suits of clothes for Sundays and outings;
- 1 Suit for ordinary days;
- 1 Sweater and 1 Overcoat for winter;
- 2 Suitable collars and ties;
- 1 Suitable hat;
- 2 Pairs of shoes and a sufficient number of socks.

All the articles of clothing should be new, or at least in good condition.

In case the postulant withdraws from the Institute before making his first vows such things shall be taken away by the subject.

Parents might consider it a privilege to participate in the cost of the religious habit of their child when invested in it. The terms for board during the time of probation are fixed by mutual agreement.

Were a Brother to leave the Congregation or be sent away, even after he has made perpetual Vows, for a reason foreseen by the Rules and constitutions, he cannot claim any indemnity, pension, or financial succour, whatever may have been the employment exercised by him, or compensation for the time he spent in the Institute, where all functions are accepted and filled gratuitously through pure devotedness to the glory of God and the spiritual and temporal advantage of one's neighbor.

On its side the Congregation shall have no claim against him for the expenses and cares occasioned by his training, his studies, and his maintenance.

More detailed information may be obtained from any establishment of the Institute.

The Brother in charge of securing vocations, or the Brother Director of an establishment may give more particular information as to conditions of admitting postulants.

PROSPECTUS

OF THE

JUNIOR NOVITIATE

The Pre-Juniorate and the Junior Novitiate form the preparatory sections of the Novitiates in the Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools. In the former, children from eleven to fourteen years of age are admitted; in the latter, youths of fourteen to seventeen years of age who desire to embrace the religious life of the Brothers of the Christian Schools, and prepare themselves to try to cultivate their vocation by the exercises of piety suitable to their age while continuing their studies.

Allowance being made for their age, those who are admitted to the Pre-Junior Novitiate and to the Junior Novitiate should have the qualities, at least in their beginnings, of the candidates for the Postulants admitted to the Novitiate. They shall provide the same certificates and the same equipment as the Postulants.

The pre-Juniors and the Juniors will follow a special regulation.

The Superiors shall return to their family subjects who are considered unsuitable or guilty of faults that motivate their exclusion.

Arrangements will be made with the parents or agents for the maintenance of pre-Juniors and Juniors during their stay and board.

Their outfit will be the same as mentioned previously for Postulants, which outfit and its renewal will be at the expense of the families.

THE AGREEMENT ENTERED INTO BY PARENTS OR GUARDIANS AND SIGNED BY THEM

I, the undersigned ⁽¹⁾
residing at
after having read the preceding Prospectus, consent that
..... *my son* ⁽²⁾
become a member of the Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools.

Done at, *on the* 19...

⁽¹⁾ Christian and family name of the father, mother or guardian.

⁽²⁾ Christian and family name of the candidate, son or ward.

INDEX

A

Absences :

- Assistants, XI, 6.
- Directors, XXIV, 12, 13, 17, 20.
- Fugitives, V, 20.
- Novices, XXI, 26.
- Superior General, X, 3; XI, 6.

Abstinence :

- *Monday and Tuesday before Lent, V, 1.
- *Saturday evening, V, 1.

Abuses :

- Correction of, XVIII, 20; XIX, 72
- Denunciation, XVIII, 5, 7, 8, 18.
- Knowledge of, XVIII, 2.
- Regular Visit, XVII, 58, 62.

Accounts :

- Administration, XIX, 6.
- Book of, XIX, 35.
- Control of, XVIII, 13.
- Econome General, XIV, 7, 9.
- Exactness of, XIX, 34.
- Merchants, XIX, 35.
- Payment of, XIV, 9.
- Quarterly, XIX, 37.
- Regular Visit, XVII, 59, 67.
- *Traveling, XXVI, 11.
- Verification of, XIX, 3.

Accusation :

- *All Saints, XXXII, 1.
- *Christmas, XXXII, 6.
- *Daily, XXIX, 23.
- Discretion, R. 20.
- *Exterior Support, XVI, 9.
- *Good Friday, XXXIII, 38.
- *Holidays, XXXIV, 3.
- *Holy Thursday, XXXIII, 23.
- *Holy Wednesday, XXXIII, 3.
- *Holy Trinity, XXXII, 3.
- Individual, XIX, 82.
- *Vacation Time, XXXIX, 33.

Acts :

- Constitution of Chapters, VII, 45.
- Deputations to Chapters, VII, 26.
- Installation of Directors, XIX, 4.

Administration :

(See : *Offices.*)

Admission :

- Junior Novices, R.G., I, 7.
- Novices, I, 16.
- Postulants, I, 19; B. 8°.
- Pre-Juniors, I, 7.
- Vows, V, 3; VI, 9; B. 8°, 9°.

-
- B indicates Bull of Approbation.
 - R indicates Recommendations of Saint John Baptist de La Salle.
 - * indicate Common Rules.
 - R.G. indicate Rule of Government.
 - Roman Numbers indicate Chapters.
 - Figures indicate Articles.
 - All articles unmarked refer to the Rule of Government.

Admission to Vows :

- *Age, B. 8°; XVII, 5, 8.
- *Conditions, XVII, 13.
- *Novices, XVII, 5.
- *Perpetual, XVII, 2, 8.
- *Refusal of, XVII, 8.
- *Triennials, first, XVII, 6.
- *Triennials, second, XVII, 7.

Admonitions :

- Application for, V, 22.
- Requests of, XVII, 36.

Advertisements :

- *Directors, V, 7.
- *Discretion, R. 20.
- *Exercise of, V, 5.
- *Forbidden, V, 8.
- *Method of, V, 6, 7, 9.
- *Vacation, XXXIV, 3; R G., XIX, 83.
- *Visit, V, 7; R.G., XVIII, 10.
- *Yearly, V, 5; R.G., XIX, 83.

Affairs :

- *Intermeddling with, XIV, 10.
- Rule of Government, XXIX, 138.

Affiliations :

(See : *Benefactors.*)

Altar Boys :

- Conduct, XVI, 13.
- Costume, XVI, 13.
- Sacristy, XIX, 30.

Apostate :

- Excommunication, V, 19.
- Obligations, V, 19.
- Readmission, V, 19.

Apostleship :

- Apostleship of Vocation, XVII, 62.
- *Brothers Employed, XXIV, 9.
- Catholic Action, XVII, 56.
- *Good Works, XXIV, 1, 8.
- Missionary Apostolate, XVII, 55.
- *Prayer, IV, 9; XIX, 21.
- Principles, XVII, 62.
- Vacation, XXXIV, 1, 8, 9.

Assistants :

- Aids to Superior, VIII, 3; IX, 14.
- *Advices, of, I, 1; XIV, 11.

R.G., IX, 24.

- Attributions, XI, 7 to 20.
- Counsellors of Superior, XI, 9.
- Elections, B. 3°; VII, 67; VIII, 4.
- General Chapters, B. 13°; VII, 3.
- Obligations, XI, 6 to 22.
- Qualities, XI, 1 to 5.
- Ranks, VIII, 5.
- Regime, VIII, 3.
- Residence, B. 4°; XI, 6.

Associations :

- *Apostleship of Prayer, IV, 9; R.G., XIX, 121.
- *Archconfraternity of St. Joseph, id.
- *Archconfraternity of Divine Child, id.
- *Confr. of the M. B. Virgin, id., XIX, 121.
- *Divine Crucifix, XIX, 121.
- Junior Novices, XIX, 121.
- *Immaculate Conception, IV, 9.
- *Our Lady of Victories, IV, 9.
- *Rosary, IV, 9.
- Young Men, XIX, 122.

Authors :

(See : *Books.*)

Authorities :

- *Bishops, B. 2°; I, 3.
- *School, XX, 17, 19.
- Visitors, XVII, 63.

B**Balloting :**

- Capitulary Decrees, VII, 80.
- *Chapters of Community, XVII, 7.
- *Chapter of District, XVII, 12; R.G., V, 10.
- Chapter of Novices, I, 19.
- Council of Community, XIX, 25.
- Council of District, XVII, 37; V, 10.
- Council of Regime, IX, 24, 25, 26.
- Election of Assistants, VII, 68.
- Election of Vicar General, VII, 71.
- Elective Commission, VII, 82.
- Election of Superior General, VII, 54.

Bells :

- *Announcement Bell, XXIX, 2.
- *Exercise Bell, XXIX, 2.
- *First sound, XVI, 6; R.G., XIX, 78.
- *Modification or changes, XXIX, 2.
- Punctuality, R. 27, 29.
- *Rising, XXIX, 2, 3.

Benefactors :

- Affiliated Members, XXV, 10.
- Attention of Directors, XIX, 44.
- Attention of Visitors, XVII, 63.

Boarding Schools :

- *Admission, XIV, 11.
- Christian Formation, XX, 15, 16, 17.
- Community of, XX, 8.
- Director of, XX, 1 to 6.
- *Erection of, I, 1.
- Exercises, XX, 4 to 10.
- Health, XX, 18.
- Recreation, XX, 20.
- Students, X, 11 to 20.
- Studies, XX, 11 to 14.
- Supervision, XX, 19.

Books :

- Catalogue, XIX, 42.
- *Classes, VII, 7, 8, 10; IX, 7.
- *Class Effects, VII, 8; R.G. XIX, 109.
- *Control, XXI, 5, 6.
- Dangerous, XVII, 52; * VII, 10.
- *Institute, XXI, 6; R.G. XVII, 42; XIX, 81.
- Libraries, XVII, 42.
- Newspapers, XIX, 43.
- Prescribed, XIX, 91.
- *Prayer Book, XXXII, 17.
- Printing, XIX, 140.
- Purchase of, XIX, 42.
- Refectory Books, XVII, 42; XVIII, 4; XIX, 90.
- Rewards, XIX, 125.
- Spiritual Books, XVII, 42, 53; XXI, 48.

Bishops, Ordinaries :

- Authority of, I, 3.
- Confessors, Extraordinary, XIX, 98.
- Establishments, I, 3.
- Investments of Money, IX, 235.
- Suppressions, I, 3.
- Testimonial Letters, I, 10, 12.
- Vocations, XVII, 20.

Breakfast :

- *Holidays, XXXI, 4.
- *Ordinary Days, XXIX, 7.
- *Sundays, XXX, 3.
- *Reading, XXIX, 7, 6.
- *Ringing of Bell, XXIX, 2.
- *Retreat Time, XXXV, 2.

Brothers (Young) :

- Ancient Brothers, XVI, 14; XIX, 53.
- Catechism, XIX, 88, 116.
- Formation, XIX, 49.
- Improvement, XVII, 22.
- Places, VI, 10.
- Vigilance, R. 40, 42.

Bulls :

- Approbation, Beginning Common Rules, Canonisation, XIX, 91.

Burials :

- *Benefactors, XXV, 14.
- *Brothers, XXV, 1.
- *Parents, XXV, 6.

C**Capitular Decrees :**

(See : *General Chapters.*)

Capitulary Commissions :

- Classification, VII, 46.
- Commissions on Notes, VII, 73
- Elective Commission, VII, 82, 85.
- Financial Commission, VII, 77.
- Verification Commission, VII, 43.
- Writing Commission, VII, 80.

Cardinals :

- Cardinal Prefects, XII, 4.
- Cardinal Protector, XII, 4.
- Postulator General, XV, 8.
- Procurator General, XII, 4.

Catechism :

- *Brother Director, XXX, 17; R. G., XIX, 16.
- Collection, XIX, 87.
- *Examinations, XXXIV, 4; XXVIII, 4; R.G., XVII, 52; XXII, 7.
- *Eve of Holidays, XXXI, 1, 2.
- *Half-Holidays, XXXI, 2.
- Library, XIX, 87.
- Novitiate, XXI, 45; XXIV, 27.
- Of Servants, XIX, 47.
- *Of Formation, XXX, 17; R.R., XIII, 13; XVII, 51; XVI, 10; XIX, 88; XXII, 6.
- Parish priests, XIX, 113.
- Preparation for, XVIII, 12; XIX, 87; XVII, 51; * XXIX, 13.
- *Prescribed Time, B. 17°; VII, 4; XXIX, 20; R.G., XVIII, 13.
- *Punishments, VIII, 6.
- *Recitation, XXIX, 27; XVII, 51; R.G., XIX, 86.
- *Study, XXIX, 27; XXXIV, 4; R.G., XVII, 51, 52; XIX, 86; XXII, 18, 21.
- *Sunday, B. 17°; X, 2; XXX, 9.
- *Teaching, B. 17°; VII, 3.
- *Working days, B. 17°; XXIX, 20.

Catholic Action :

- Boarding Schools, XX, 17.
- Brother in charge, XVII, 56.
- Organization, XIX, 122.
- Participation, XVII, 56; XVIII, 13.

Ceremonies :

- Installation of Superiors, VII, 6.
- *Making of Vows, XVII, 15, 16.
- Opening of Visit, XVIII, 1.
- *Renovation of Vows, XVII, 18; XXXII, 24.
- Taking of Habit, XXI, 16 to 22.

Certificates :

- Junior Novices, XXIII, 8.
- Novices, XXI, 89.
- Postulants, I, 8, 10; XXI, 12.
- Scholastics, XXII, 16.

Chant :

- Gregorian, XXIII, 25.
- Hymns, XIX, 117.

Chapters of Vows : Community :

- *Advice of Brother Director, XVII, 11.
- *Aspirants of other Districts, XVII, 11.
- *Balloting, XVII, 11.
- *Convocation, XVII, 2.
- *Discretion, XVII, 11; R.G., V, 5
- List of Aspirants, V, 4.
- *Minutes, XVII, 11.
- *Notes of Professed Brothers, XVII, 11.
- Young Brothers, V, 6.

Chapters of Vows : District :

- Advice at beginning, V, 8.
- *Balloting, XVII, 11; R.G., V, 10.
- Communication of Decision, V, 12.
- *Convocation, XVII, 12.
- Deliberation, V, 10.
- Discretion, V, 8.
- *Examination of Notes, XVII, 12.
- *Minutes, XVII, 12; R.G., V, 11.
- Motives of Refusals, V, 9.
- Opening, XVII, 5, 8.
- Presidence, V, 7.
- Prolongation of Annuals, V, 10.
- *Qualities, required, XVII, 13.
- *Register of Vows, XVII, 12; R.G., V, 13.

Chastity :

- *Brothers, XX, 5, 6.
- *Commandment, XVI, 9.
- *Exterior faults, XX, 2.
- *Modesty, XX, 4.
- *Mortification, XX, 3.
- *Pupils, VII, 11, 14, 15; R.G., XVIII, 15; R.G., XIX, 128.
- *Purity, XX, 3.

- *Sobriety, XX, 3.
 - *Vow, XVII, 1; XVIII, 4.
 - *Women, XX, 8, 9; XXIII, 6.
- Circulars :**
- Available, XIX, 13.
 - Convocation of Chapter, VII, 8, 11.
 - Election, Assistants, VII, 99.
 - Election Superior General, VII, 66.
 - *On Vows, XVII, 21.
 - *Reading of, XXXV, 7; R.G., XIX, 81, 91.
 - Results of General Chapter, VII, 80.
- Civility, Good Manners :**
- *Community, XIII, 1 to 4.
 - Junior Novices, XXIII, 27.
 - Novices, XXI, 41.
 - Scholastics, XXII, 14.
- Classes :**
- Brother Director, XIX, 102, etc.
 - Brother Inspector, XXVI, 1 to 13.
 - Changes of Brothers, XIX, 105.
 - *Conduct of Brothers, VII; VIII, IX; X.
 - Hygiene, XIX, 106.
 - Innovations, XIX, 109.
 - Inspection, XVII, 58, 67.
 - Location of, IX, 12; R.G., IV, 4; XVIII, 14.
 - Minimum numbers, IV, 1.
 - Partitions glazed, IX, 12.
 - *Preparation for, XXVI, 6.
 - *Prayers in, XXIX, 12, 21.
 - *Regulations of ,XXIX, 12, 19.
 - Retaining pupils, XVIII, 15; XIX, 128.
- Class Materials: Books and Stationery :**
- Benefits, XIX, 64.
 - Procures, XIX, 109.
 - *Sales, VII, 7, 8.
- Cleanliness :**
- Community, XIX, 28, 51.
 - *Robe, XXIII, 15; R.G., XIX, 70.
- Clergy :**
- Help of, XIX, 118, 123.
 - Letters to, XIX, 139.
 - Relations with, XIX, 136.
 - *Visits to, IX, 17, 19; R.G., XVII, 59, 63.
 - Vocations, XIX, 124.
- Colleges : Boarding Schools :**
- *Admission, XIV, 11.
 - Director of, XX.
 - *Establishment of, I, 1.
 - *Teaching of Classical Languages, XXVIII, 2.
- Collection :**
- *Penance, V, 4; R.G., XIX, 89.
 - *Recreations, VI, 14.
- Commandments :**
- *Observance, XVI, 1.
 - *Of the Institute, XVI, 9.
 - *Teaching of, B. 17^o; VII, 3.
- Commemoration of the Dead :**
- *All Souls Day, X, 4.
 - *Regulation for, XXXII, 3, 4, 5.
- Commerce :**
- Econome, XXV, 11.
 - Interdicted Commerce, XIV, 16.
 - Procure, XXV, 11.
- Community :**
- Accounts, XIX, 34, 37.
 - Administration, XIX, 10, 23, 24.
 - Bureau of Director, XIX, 77.
 - Conferences, XIX, 28.
 - Council of Community, XIX, 8, 25.
 - Devotedness, R. 23; XX, 8.
 - Director, XIX; XX.
 - Discretion, R. 22; XIX, 18, 27, 55, 59.
 - *Dormitory, III, 3.
 - Furnishing, XIX, 29, 31.
 - *Goods of Community, XIX, 1; R.G., XIX, 24.
 - History, XIX, 44.
 - *Inspection, XVIII, 14.
 - Library, XIX, 42.
 - *Life in common, XXI, 3; III, 2.

- Minimum numbers in, IV, 1.
 Order in, R. 24.
 Parlors, XIX, 30.
 Punctuality, R. 29.
 Procure, XIX, 38.
 *Recreation in common, III, 5; VI, 1; XXIX, 29.
 *Refectory, III, 4.
 Registers, XIX, 41.
 Reserves, XIX, 38, 39.
 *Spirit of Community, III, 1; R.G., XVII, 62.
 *Teaching together, B. 5^o; IX, 1.
- Communion :**
 Boarding Schools, XX, 15, 16.
 *Deceased Brothers, IV, 4; XXV; XXXII, 4.
 *Directives, IV, 3; R.G., XIX, 99.
 *Exercise of Piety, IV, 2; XXX, 1.
 *Frequent Communion, IV, 2; XIX, 99.
 First Communion, XIX, 118.
 *Intentions, IV, 4, 5.
 *Liberty to receive, IV, 2.
 *Sick Brothers, XXIV, 8, 9.
 *Thanksgiving after, IV, 6.
 *Viaticum, XXIV, 9.
- Companion :**
 Outings, XIX, 135.
 *Precedency, XIII, 15; XIV, 5.
- Conduct of Brothers; Towards Brother Director :**
 *Confidence, XII, 8.
 *Docility, XII, 9, 10.
 *Humility, XII, 11.
 *Obedience, XII, 12; XV, 8.
 *Precedency, or order of going to, XIII, 14.
 *Respect for Superiors, XII, 4 to 7.
 *Substitutes, XII, 13.
 *Views of Faith, XII, 3.
- Conduct of Brothers; Towards Brothers :**
 *Brothers employed in temporalities, XIII, 9.
 *Cordial affection, XIII, 1.
 *Deference, XII, 7, 8.
 *Esteem, XIII, 12, 13.
 *Humility, XIII, 6.
 *Precedence, XIII, 14, 15.
 *Respect, XIII, 3, 4.
- Conduct of Brothers; Towards Pupils :**
 *Affection, VII, 11, 12.
 *Christian Educators, I, 4, 5.
 *Good example, II, 10; VII, 13.
 *Teaching, VII; VIII.
 *Zeal in school teaching, B. 1^o; II, 9, 10.
- Conferences :**
 *All Saints, XXXII, 1.
 Directors, XIX, 84.
 *Feasts, XXX, 16.
 *Maundy Thursday, XXXIII, 10, 19.
 *Good Friday, XXXIII, 29.
 Junior Novices, XXIII, 18, 20.
 Novices, XXI, 51.
 *Pedagogical, XXX, 15.
 Public, XIX, 141.
 *Retreats, XXXV, 3, 9, 10.
 *Scholasticate, XXII, 9.
 *Spiritual, XXX, 2, 3, 16.
 *Sunday, XXX, 2, 3, 15; R. 47.
 Visits, XVII, 1, 43, 59.
- Confession :**
 Boarders, XX, 15.
 *Confessions, IV, 2, 7; R.G., XIX, 98.
 *Confessors, IV, 2; XXIV, 8, 9.
 *Extraordinary Confessor, XVI, 8; XIX, 98.
 Junior Novices, XXIII, 12, 14.
 Novices, XXI, 43, 44.
 Postulants, XXI, 14.
 *Sick Brothers, XXIV, 8.
- Consecrations :**
 *Immaculate Conception, XXXII, 23.
 *M.H. Infant Jesus, XXXII, 15.
 *Sacred Heart, XXXII, 26; XXXV, 17.
 *Saint John Baptist de La Salle, XXXII, 32.

Constructions (Buildings) :

- Authorization, XIX, 32.
- Constructions, XIX, 32.
- Mortgages, XIX, 33.
- Permission, XIX, 33.
- Procedure, XIX, 32.
- Requisite Documents, XIX, 32.
- Regime, IX, 24.
- Transactions, XIX, 24.

Council of Community :

- Cases, unforeseen, XIX, 8.
- Composing Members, XIX, 25.
- Consultative vote, XIX, 25.
- Nomination, XIX, 25.
- Reunions, XIX, 25.

Council of the District :

- Consultative vote, XVII, 37.
- Deliberative vote, I, 19; XVII, 37.
- Economic Council, XVII, 34; XXV, 14.
- Functions, XVII, 34.
- Imposition of taxes, XVII, 29.
- Members by right, XVII, 34.
- Nominations, XVII, 34.
- Profession of Novices, I, 19.
- Questions to treat, XVII, 36.
- Reunions, XVII, 35.
- Taking of Habit, I, 17, 19; XXI, 12.

Council of the Regime :

- Constitution, VIII, 3.
- Convocation, IX, 26.
- Decisions reserved, IX, 24.
- Nominations, IX, 24.
- Vote, IX, 24.

Customiers :

- *Applications, II, 11; V, 5; X, 2, 3; XXII, 3; XXIX, 1; XXX, 3, 15; XXIV, 3, 7.
- *Approbation, XVI, 5; R.G., IX, 100.
- *Modification, XVI, 5.
- *Reading, XVI, 6.

Criticisms :

- Avoiding, XVII, 62.
- Critics, V, 9.
- Of Predecessors, XIX, 27.

Crucifixes, Crosses :

- *Adoration of, XXXIII, 30.
- *Kneeling before, IV, 10.
- *Novitiate Crucifix, XIX, 2.
- *Profession Crucifix, XVII, 15.
- *Way of the Cross, XXIX, 25; XXXIII, 36.

D**Debts :**

- Avoiding debts, R. 33.
- Brother Director and debts, XIX, 33.
- Regime and debts, IX, 24.

Deceased Brothers :

- Addresses of Parents, XIX, 46.
- Details of death, XIX, 46.
- *Funerals, XXV, 1.
- Obituary Notices, XIX, 46.
- Superior General, X, 5.

Deceased Brothers, Suffrages :

- *Funerals of Brothers, XXV, 1.
- *Funerals, attending, XXV, 14, 15.
 - a) Suffrages for Brothers and Novices, etc. :
- *Communions, XV, 6, 8, 10, 11, 16; IV, 5.
- **De Profundis*, XXV, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 16.
- *Masses of Community, XXV, 6.
- *Masses of District, XXV, 2, 11.
- *Masses of other Communities, XV, 6.
- *Office of the Dead, XV, 6, 7, 10, 16.
- *Office, M.B.V., XV, 9.
 - b) Suffrages for High Superiors :
- *Assistants, XXV, 4.
- *Superior General, or Vicar, XXV, 3.
- *Special Offices, XXV, 5.
- *Visitors, XXV, 5, 6.
 - c) Suffrages for others :
- *Affiliated Members and Benefactors, XXV, 8, 10.
- *Cardinal Protector, XXV, 18.

- *Confessors of the Community, XXV, 14.
 - *Former pupils, XXV, 8.
 - *Founders of Establishments, XXV, 13.
 - *Junior Novices, XXV, 8.
 - *Obituary Notices, XXXV, 7.
 - *Parents of Brothers, XXV, 8, 12, 16.
 - *Parish Priest, XXV, 14.
 - *Sovereign Pontiff, XXV, 17
- Dependence in Administration :**
- Assistants, XI, 10 to 16.
 - Brothers, XII, 3, 13.
 - Directors, B. 12°; XIX, 1.
 - Econome of District, XXV, 4.
 - Inspectors, XXVI, 2.
 - Procurator General, XII, 7.
 - Secretary General, XIII, 1.
 - Sub-Directors, XXIV, 2, 16.
 - Superior General, B. 2°; IX, 3 to 16.
 - Vicar General, X, 9.
 - Visitors, B. 12°; XVII, 14.
- Devotions :**
- *Institute devotions, XVI, 4.
 - *Particular devotions, IV, 9.
- Dinner :**
- *Good Friday, XXXIII, 33.
 - *Holidays, XXXI, 6.
 - *Maundy Thursday, XXXIII, 12
 - *Holy Saturday, XXXIII, 45.
 - *Ordinary days, XXIX, 14.
 - *Reading, XXIX, 15.
 - *Retreats, XXXV, 6.
 - *Sunday, XXX, 3.
- Directory :**
- For Redditions, V, 10.
 - For Traveling, XXVI, 11.
- Directors :**
- Administrator, XIX, 23 to 47.
 - Aptitudes, R. 36.
 - *Authority, XII, 3; R.G., XVII, 62.
 - Classes, XIX, 102 to 132.
 - Dependence, B. 12°; XIX, 7 to 13.
 - Devotedness, R. 23.
 - *Duties of Brothers, XIII, 3 to 13.
 - Forming Master of Brothers, XVIII, 13^a.
 - Guardian of the Rule, XIX, 72 to 101.
 - Head of Community, R. 23; XVIII, 13.
 - Head of Christian School, XVIII, 13^a.
 - Head of the House, XVII, 13.
 - Installation, XIX, 3, 4, 6.
 - *Name, XIII, 1; R.G., XIX, 1
 - *Nomination, XII, 1; B. 12°; R.G., VIII, 14.
 - Penances, R. 43, 44.
 - Perfection to acquire, XIX, 14 to 22.
 - Powers, IX, 20; B. 12°.
 - Qualities, XIX, 20.
 - Regularity, R. 24, 66.
 - Relations, exterior, XIX, 133 to 143.
 - Reports to Superiors, XIX, 144 to 146.
 - Reserves of money, R. 22.
 - Responsibilities, R. 2, 25.
 - Superiors, XIX, 47 to 71.
- Dismissal of Subjects :**
- District Council, XVII, 36.
 - *From Institute, B. 10°; XX, 1.
 - Junior Novices, XXIII, 8, 34.
 - Novices, XVII, 19; XXI, 26.
 - Professed Brothers, IX, 24; B. 10°.
 - Pupils, XX, 19.
 - Temporary Vows, V, 12.
- Dispensations :**
- *Fasting dispensations, V, 3; R. 61.
 - *Holy See, B. 9°; XVII, 19.
 - *Perpetual Vows, XVII, 19; R.G., V, 18, 21.
 - *Temporary Vows, XVII, 19.
 - Wearing of Religious Habit, II, 4, 7.
- Dormitory :**
- *Common dormitory, III, 3, 6.
 - *Outsiders, III, 3.
 - Houses of Formation, XVI, 16.
 - Private rooms, III, 3, 6.

- *Silence, III, 3.
- *Supervision, III, 3.

Drinks :

- Coutumier, III, 4.
- *Sobriety, XX, 3.
- Spirituous Liquors, III, 5.

E**Econome of the Community :**

- *Dependencies, XV, 3, 8.
- *Outsiders, XV, 12, 13.
- *Money, XV, 8.
- *Obligations, XV, 1, 2.
- *Purchases, XV, 7.
- *Recollection, XV, 14.
- *Service, XV, 6.
- *Silence, XV, 4, 5, 10, 11.
- *Spiritual Exercises, XV, 6, 9.

Econome of District :

- Accounts, Quarterly, XIV, 9.
- Book of Accounts, XXV, 5 to 9.
- Buying, XXV, 11.
- Economic Management, XXV, 14.
- Outsiders, XXV, 10.
- Nomination, VIII, 16.
- Personal Conduct, XXV, 1, 2, 3, 4.
- Publications, XXV, 12.

Econome General :

- Expert advice, XIV, 12.
- General Chapter, VII, 3.
- Management of funds, XIV, 7.
- Nomination, VIII, 10; IX, 24.
- Obligations, XIV, 4 to 12.
- Precedence, VIII, 11.
- Qualities, XIV, 2, 3.
- Rule, XIV.
- Residence, XVIII, 10.
- Speculation, XIV, 11.
- Quarterly Accounting, XIV, 9.

Economic Council :

- District Council, XXV, 14; XVII, 34.
- Econome General, XIV, 5.
- Financial Situation, XVII, 38.

Education, Christian :

- *Artisans, Working people, I, 15.
- *Catechism and prayers, B. 17^o; VII, 3, 4, 5, 6.
- *End of Institute, B. 1^o; I, 4; R.G., I, 1; R.G., VI, 15.
- Formation to piety, XIV, 114.
- Nature of education, XVII, 62; XX, 14.
- *Necessity of education, I, 5.
- *Zeal, B. 1^o; II, 9, 10.

Elections :

- Brothers Assistants, VII, 68 to 70.
- Brothers Superiors, VI, 3.
- Brother Superior General, B. 3^o; VII, 48 to 66.
- Electors, VII, 3, 4.
- Elective Commission, VII, 82 to 84.
- Elected Deputies, B. 13^o; VII, 11 to 32.
- Eligible Candidates, VII, 6.

Elective Commission :

- Choice of Members, VII, 82, 85.
- Convocation, IX, 22, 23; VII, 92; XI, 21.
- Death of Brother Superior General, X, 5.
- Impossible reunion, X, 6.
- Official Acts, XIII, 1.
- Substitute to B. Vicar General, X, 7, 8.
- Vicar General, X, 5, 7.

Enclosure, Canonical :

- *Dormitory, III, 3.
- Outsiders, XIX, 95.
- *Exterior relations, XIV, 1, 4, 5.
- *Leaving, Exits, III, 8; XIII, 16; XXI, 4.
- *Refectory, III, 7.
- *Reserved parts of House, XIX, 95.
- *Secular Teachers, IX, 18; R.G., XXVI, 12.

Establishments :

- Conditions, IV, 1 to 11; VI, 11.
- Erection, IV, 1; IX, 24.
- Number of Brothers, IV, 1, 2.

Ordinaries, I, 3.
 Salary, IV, 6.
 Suppression, IX, 24.
 (See : *Schools.*)

Examinations :

Classes, XIX, 103.
 *Catechism, XXVIII, 4; XXXIV, 4;
 R.G., XVII, 52.
 District, XVII, 49, 67.
 Houses of Formation, XVII, 44.
 Junior Novitiate, XXIII, 22, 23.
 Novitiate, XXI, 37.
 Scholasticate, XXII, 13.

Exercises of Community :

*Assiduity at, XVI, 7; R. 23, 28;
 XIV, 3; XIX, 78.
 *Brothers absent, XIX, 78.
 *Daily Exercises, XXIX.
 *Exercises of Certain Feasts,
 XXXII.
 *Exercises in common, III, 2; XXI,
 3.
 *Exercises of Feasts, XXXII.
 *Exercises, Integrity of, XXI, 5;
 R.G., VI, 11; XVII, 23.
 *Exercises of Holy Week, XXXIII.
 Generosity, R. 31.
 Necessity of, XVII, 62.
 *Spiritual Exercises, IV, 1 to 11.
 *Pardon, V, 11; XXXIII, 20, 21.
 Punctuality, XVI, 7; R.G., XIX,
 78.
 Presiding at, XX, 10.
 *Retreat Exercises, XXXV.
 Radio, XIX, 96.
 *Sick and their Exercises, XXIV,
 11.
 *Silence, at, XXIII, 12; R. 21.
 Superiors, R. 2, 5, 9.
 *Sunday Exercises, XXX.
 *Traveling, XXVI, 5, 6.
 Youth Organizations, XIX, 122.

Externs :

Clergy, XIX, 136.
 *Civility, XIV, 2; XX, 9.
 Communications with, R. 54, 55,
 56.

Companions, XIX, 135.
 *Directors, XIV, 5; R.G., XIX, 133,
 134.
 Discourses, XIX, 141.
 Discretion, XIX, 137.
 Enclosure, XIX, 95.
 *Excluded from Exercises, III, 7.
 *Excluded from Refectory, III, 7.
 *Excluded from Recreation, VI, 2.
 *Excluded from Rooms, III, 3.
 Hospitality, XIX, 123.
 Letters, XIX, 139.
 Merchants, XIX, 142.
 Printed matters, XIX, 140.
 *Relations with, XIV, 3.
 *Reserve with, XIV, 1, 7; XV, 12;
 XVI, 1; XIV, 9.
 *Schools, IX, 15, 16.
 Temporal affairs, XIX, 138.

F

Fasts :

*Friday, V, 2; R.G., XIX, 2.
 *Indults and Dispensations, V, 3.
 *Observance, V, 3.
 *Vigils of Feasts, V, 3.

Food :

*Abstinences and Fasts, V, 1, 2, 3;
 XX, 3; R.G., III, 3.
 *Beverages, XX, 3; III, 2; XVIII,
 15.
 Hosts and Hospitality, III, 7.
 Houses of Formation, XVI, 11.
 Menu, III, 2.
 Sick, the, III, 1.
 Superiors, R. 14, 15.
 *Traveling, XXVI, 3.

Formation to Piety :

*Catechism, VII, 4, 5, 6.
 Christian Life, XIX, 115 to 121.
 *Holy Mass, R. 17; VII, 5; R.G.,
 XIX, 114; IV, 33.
 Presence of God, XIX, 114.
 *Prayer and Study, R. 17; VII, 3;
 R.G., XIX, 114.
 Reflections, XIX, 114.
 *Rosary, VII, 5.
 *Sacraments, I, 6; R.G., XIX, 114.

Formulas; Forms :

- Act of Deputation, VII, 26.
- Act of Installation, XIX, 4.
- Blessing of Habit. Man. of Piety.
- Closing of Chapters, VII, 86.
- Making Vows, V, 13.
- Oaths of Deputies, VII, 45, 53, 56, 68.
- Requests for Vows, V, 2.
- Votes for Deputies to Chapter, VII, 25.

Founder, Holy, St. John Baptist de La Salle :

- Bull of Canonization, XIX, 91.
- Devotion, XIX, 85, 115.
- *Feast, XXXII, 27 to 32.
- Invocation, XIX, 115.
- Language of. Study. I, 25; XXI, 35; XXII, 10.
- Life of, Reading. XIX. 81. 84; XXI, 48.
- Office, XIX, 85.
- *Solemnity of Feast, X, 5.
- Statue, XIX, 115.
- *Vigil, V, 3.

Founders of Good Works and Schools :

- *Deceased Founders, XXV, 13.
- Directors of Founded Establishments, XIX, 44.
- Econome General, XIV, 6.
- Establishments, IX, 23.
- *Funerals, XXV, 14.
- Obligations, XXV, 13.
- Salaries of Brothers, IV, 6.
- Visitor, Brother, XVII, 63.

Furniture :

- Addition of, XIX, 31.
- Purchase of, XVII, 25.
- Repair of, XIX, 31.
- Simplicity of, XIX, 29.

G**Games :**

- Cards, Games, XIX, 93.
- Competition Games, XIX, 93.
- During recreation, XIX, 93.
- Religious Habit and, XIX, 93.

General Chapters :**I. Composition of General Chapters :**

- Composition of General Chapters, B. 13^o; VII, 3.
- Convocation of General Chapters, B. 13^o, 15^o; VII, 3.
- Decennial Period, XVII, 2.
- Deputation of Districts, B. 13^o; VII, 3.
- Deputies substituted, VII, 4.
- Deputies unable to attend, VII, 5.
- Eligible Brothers, VII, 6.
- Eligible Deputies, VII, 6.

II. Convocation of Chapters :

- Circular of Convocation, VII, 8.
- Document of Election, VII, 10.
- Mode of Election, VII, 7.
- Prayers in preparation, VII, 9.

III. Deliberations of Chapter :

- Account rendered of Sessions, VII, 81.
- Capitulary Commissions, VII, 73.
- Decennial Report, VII, 77.
- Decrees and Observations, VII, 79.
- Financial Commission, VII, 77.
- Propositions to the Chapter, VII, 76.
- Reports of the Commission, VII, 75.
- Work of the Commissions, VII, 75.
- Writing of the Decrees, VII, 80.

IV. Election of Assistants :

- Installation of elected, VII, 69.
- Oath in preparation, VII, 68.
- Tenure of Office, VII, 70.

V. Election of Deputies :

- Accepted Deputation, or Rejection, VII, 32.
- Act of Deputation, VII, 26.
- Act of Substitution, VII, 27.
- Canvassing of Votes, VII, 27.
- Election of Deputies, VII, 13, 14.

Eligible Lists, VII, 12.
 Expedition of Minutes of Results, VII, 28.
 Minutes of Election, VII, 25.
 Number of Deputies, VII, 25.
 Person voting for self, VII, 16.
 Presenting of Act of Deputation, VII, 31.
 Reception of Envelopes, VII, 19.
 Remission of Ballots, VII, 17.
 Secrecy of Suffrages, VII, 29.
 Secret Election, VII, 13.
 Scrutiny of Votes, VII, 20, 22.
 Sending of Ballot results, VII, 18.

VI. Election of the M.H.B. Superior General :

Acceptation or refusal, VII, 57.
 Allocation of the President, VII, ' 50.
 Ceremonies after Election, VII, 64.
 Circular proclaiming Election, VII, 66.
 Destruction of Ballots, VII, 61.
 Election of Tellers, VII, 51, 52.
 Installation of the Superior General elected, VII, 60.
 Manner of voting, VII, 54.
 Oath, preparatory to Election, VII, 55.
 Oath of Tellers, VII, 56.
 Opposition to Election, VII, 59.
 Prayers at assembling, VII, 48.
 Proclamation of the Elected, VII, 56.
 Sick Electors, VII, 55.
 Second possible Balloting, VII, 62.
 Third possible Balloting, VII, 62.
 Writing of the Act of Election, VII, 58.

VII. Election of the Brother Vicar General :

Meeting for the Election of V.G., VII, 71.

VIII. Elective Commission :
 Choosing Members Elective Commission, VII, 62.
 Composition of the Elective Commission, VII, 85.
 Reunion of this Commission Impossible, VII, 85.
 Votes of the Elective Commission, VII, 84.

IX. End of General Chapter - Discretion of the Deputies, VII, 89.

Exhortation of the Superior General, VII, 87.
 Final drafting of Decrees, VII, 86.

Infirmities or sickness of the Brother Superior General, VII, 91.

Signing of Capitulary Book, VII, 88.

Thanksgiving Ceremony, VII, 90.

X. Holding of General Chapters :

Act of Constitution, VII, 45.
 Informing the Capitulants, VII, 46.

Liberty of Votes, VII, 47.

Mass of the Holy Ghost, VII, 42.

Nomination of Secretaries, VII, 44.

Opening of the Chapter, VII, 39.

Precedence of Capitulants, VII, 38.

President of the Chapter, VII, 37.

Readings during General Chapter, VII, 71.

Spiritual Retreat at beginning, VII, 40.

Verification Commission, VII, 43.

XI. Notes addressed to the General Chapter :

Commission for Classification of Notes, VII, 36.

Delayed Notes, VII, 33.

Identification of Notes, VII, 33.

Rejected Notes, VII, 35.

Writing of Notes, VII, 34.

XII. Reunion of the Elective Commission :

Convocation for Supplementary Election, VII, 97, 98.

Election, Proclamation of Elected, VII, 98.

Nomination of Secretaries, VII, 95.

Preparatory Session, VII, 96.

Results given to the M.H.B. Superior General, VII, 94.

Scrutiny of Votes, VII, 93.

Time for the functioning of newly Elected, VII, 100.

Goods of the Institute, Property :

Administration, XIV, 4, 23.

Alienation, B. 12°; IX, 24.

Annual Balance Sheet, XIV, 10.

Canonical Code, XIV, 11.

Commerce, XIV, 6.

Council for Economy General, XIV, 5; XVII, 34.

Deposits and Investments, IX, 23; XIV, 5.

Employments, IX, 24.

General Expenses, XIV, 10.

Loans, Depts, IX, 24.

Possessions, B. 18°.

Goods, Personal Property :

*Administration, XVIII, 1, 2.

*Bare Ownership, XVIII, 1.

Canonical prescriptions, XVII, 24.

*Cession, XVIII, 1, 2.

*Disposal of, XVIII, 1.

Money and Bonds, XIX, 63.

*Testament and Wills, XVIII, 3; R.G., XVII, 31.

*Titles of Investments, Income, XIX, 63.

*Usufruct, Income, XVIII, 1.

Guardian Angels :

*Communions in Honor of, IV, 5.

Gratuity :

*Commandment, Prescription, XVI, 9.

*Dispensation from, I, 1; VII, 1.

*Essential to Institute, B. 5° and 9°; I, 1; VII, 1; XVIII, 8.

Establishments, IV, 7.

Esteem for, XX, 2.

*Infractions, B. 5°; VII, 7, 8, 9.

Maintenance of, VI, 15; XIX, 129, 130.

Vow of Gratuity, XVIII, 7.

Great Exercises, 30 Days Retreat :

Preparatory to Profession, V, 15.

Repeated a second time, V, 15.

Glazed Doors and Partitions :

Classes, XVIII, 14.

Parlor, XVIII, 15; XIX, 30.

Sacristy, XVI, 13.

Gymnastics :

For Junior Novices, XVI, 11; XXIII, 30.

H**Hair of the Brothers :**

Simplicity, XIX, 71.

Health of the Brothers and Subjects :

Brother Assistants, XI, 5.

Brother Superior General, X, 2.

Brother Vicar General, X, 10.

Class-Hygiene, XIX, 106.

Health-Cards, XXI, 89; XXII, 16; XXIII, 29.

Houses of Formation, XVI, 11; XVII, 41.

The Sick, XVII, 52.

History of Communities :

Composition, XIX, 44.

Decennial Period, VII, 78.

Holy Sacrament of the Eucharist :

*Benediction, XXXII, 26; XXX, 14.

*Exposition, XXXII, 25.

*Feast of, XXXII, 25, 26.

*Holy Week, XXXIII, 11, 26, 28.

*Retreat time, XXXV, 12.

*Visits to, XXXII, 25; XXXIV, 2.

Holy See :

- *Directors, Prolongation, VIII, 14.
- *Dispensations, Vows, XVII, 19.
- *Dispensation, Gratuity, I, 1.
 - Encyclicals, XXII, 5.
 - Establishments, Mission, I, 3.
 - General Chapters, VII, 2.
- *Letters to, XXVII, 4.
 - Novitiates, Erections, I, 18.
- *Obedience to, XVIII, 5.
 - Procurator General, XII, 1, 2.
- *Stability, XVIII, 6.
 - Submission to, VI, 2; IX, 3; XII, 13; XXI, 9.
- *Testaments and Wills, Modifications, XVIII, 3.
 - Visits to, XII, 8.

Holy Scriptures :

- *Daily reading, II, 3.
- *New Testament, II, 3; XIX, 2; XXVI, 5; XXIX, 5.
- *Old Testament, XXIX, 28.
- *Passion, Reading, XXXIII, 13, 14.
- *Respect for, II, 3.
- *Spirit of Faith, II, 2.

Holy Week :

- *Good Friday, XXXIII, 38 to 41.
- *Maundy Thursday, XXXIII, 8 to 27.
- *Holy Saturday, XXXIII, 42 to 47.
- *Wednesday of, XXXIII, 1 to 7.

Houses of Formation :

- Canonical Visitation, XVII, 46.
- Distinct Location, Change of, XVI, 4.
- Economic Management, XVII, 45.
- Formation of Subjects, XVII, 40.
- Installation, XVI, 3.
- Regularity, XVI, 11, 12.
- Subjects, XVI, 6, 7, 8.
- Visitor General, XVI, 3.
- Visitor and Houses of Formation, XVII, 29 to 39.

I**Immaculate Conception :**

- *Fast on eve, V, 3.
- *Feast, XXXII, 33.

Imitation of Christ :

- *Reading of, XXIX, 3, 5, 8, 15; XXVI, 5.
- *Use of Book, Personal, XIX, 2.

Indiscretion :

- Chapters of Vows, V, 5.
- General Chapters, VII, 45, 89.
- Letters of Superior, XIX, 12.

Infirmary :

- *Infirmarian, XXIV, 3.
- Installation of, XVI, 4.
- Visits to, XVI, 14.

Inspectors :

- Functions, XXVI, 1 to 11.
- *Obligations, XI, 1.
- Qualities, XXVI, 3, 4.
- *Reports, XI, 2.
 - Secular and Civic Inspectors, XXVI, 12.
 - Supervisors of District Schools, XXVI, 1, 11.

Institute of the Brothers of the Chris. Schools.

- Admission, XVI, 7.
- Affairs of, XI, 8; XII, 2.
- *Approbation, Bull, I to XV.
- *Commandments, XVI, 9.
 - Conduct of, XI, 9.
- *Dismissal from, B. 10°; XX, 1; R.G., IX, 24; R.G., IX, 24; V, 22; XVII, 36.
- *End of, I, 4; R.G., VIII.
 - Goods of, B. 3°.
 - Government, B. 13°; R.G., VIII.
 - Motive of exclusion from, V, 22.
- *Necessity, B. 1°; I, 5, 6.
- *Name of Institute, B. 10°; I, 1.
- *Name of Subjects, I, 2.
 - Offices and Charges, VIII.
- *Patronage, B. 1°.
- Practices, IX, 16.
- Rules of the Institute, XI, 2, 3; XIX, 2.

*Spirit of, II; R.G., VI.
 *Supports, XVI, 9.
 *Vows, XVII; XVIII; R.G., V.

Inventories :
 Community Statements, XIX, 3,
 4, 5.
 District Statements, XIV, 10;
 XXV, 14.
 Financial Statements, XIV, 10.
 Summary Reports, XIX, 4.

Investments :
 Community goods, XIX, 39.
 Donations, IX, 23.
 Institute values, XIV, 5

Invitations :
 Required permissions. XIX, 101.

J

Joseph, Saint :

*Feast of, X, 5; XXXII, 18.
 *Litany of, XXX, 7; XXXI, 9.

Junior Novitiate Director :

Auxiliaries, Teachers, XXIII, 17,
 19.
 Conduct, XXIII, 9.
 Duration of Office or Charge,
 VIII, 15.
 Nomination, VIII, 15
 Obligations, XXIII, 1, 35.
 Parents of Juniors, XXIII, 5.
 Personal regulations, XXIII, 6.

Junior Novitiate, Subjects :

Admission, I, 7.
 Conferences, XXIII, 17, 18.
 Confessors, XVI, 18; XXIII, 14.
 Daily regulation, XXIII, 36.
 End to attain, I, 5.
 Formation of Juniors, XVI, 10;
 XXIII, 10, 11.
 Games, XXIII, 30.
 Health-Cards, XXIII, 29.
 Organization, XXIII, 24, 26, 31.
 Penances, XXIII, 20.
 Postulants, I, 8; XXIII, 35.
 Prospectus, R.G., p. 242.
 Redditions, XXIII, 16.

Registers, XXIII, 9.
 Regulation, Rule of, XXIII, 17.
 Retreats, XXIII, 33.
 Sanctions, XXIII, 20.
 Selections, XXIII, 34.
 Studies, XXIII, 22, 23, 26, 27.
 Vacations, XXIII, 32.
 Vigilance, XXIII, 19.

K

Keys :

Library, XIX, 42.
 Radio, XIX, 96.
 Rooms, XIX, 61.
 Safe, XVII, 30; XIX, 38.
 Visits, XVIII, 1.

L

Languages :

Classical, XXVIII, 1, 2.
 Modern Languages, XVII, 57.
 Of Holy Founder, I, 25; XXI, 35;
 XXII, 10.

Letters :

*Clandestine, XXVII, 4.
 *Control, XXVII, 4; R.G., XIX, 66.
 Copying, XIX, 35;
 Directors, XIX, 139.
 Discretion, XXVII, 5; R.G., XIX,
 12.
 *Superior General, XXVII, 1, 2, 3,
 6; XIX, 12.
 Testimonials, I, 10, 12.
 *Visitors, XXVII, 3.
 Writing Letters, XXVII, 6.

Linen :

Linen in common, XVI, 15.
 Linen, personal, XIX, 51.
 Underwear, II, 13.

Liquors :

Prohibited, XVIII, 15.

Litanies :

*Passion of, XXXIII, 7, 25.
 *Saints, XXXII, 17; XXXIII, 40.
 *Saint Joseph, XXXII, 20; XXXIII,
 40.

M**Making of Vows :**

- *Age required, XVII, 5, 8.
- *Ceremony, XVII, 15, 16.
- *Receiving of Vows, XVII, 17.
- *Time of Making Vows, XVII, 14.

Management of Schools (Conduct of Schools) :

- Fidelity to, XIX, 104; VI, 31.
- *Methods of Teaching, VII, 2; XXIX, 12.
- Observances of, IV, 10.
- *Reading of it, XXIX, 7, 8.
- Study of, XXII, 12.

Masses, Holy :

- *Bell, XXIX, 2.
- *Daily Mass, XXIX, 6; R.G., IV, 3.
- *Deceased, XXV, etc.
- *Feasts, XXXII, etc.
- *Pupils attending, B. 17°; VII, 5; X, 2; R.G., XIX, 114.
- *Servers at Low Mass, 1, 3.
- Responses at, VII, 3.
- *Sunday Mass, XXX, 1, 3.
- *Time necessary for, XXIX, 1.
- *Vacation time, XXXIV, 8.
- *Voyages or Traveling, XXVI, 6.

Maxims, Christian :

- *Teaching them, I, 4; II, 10; VII, 3.

Mental Prayer :

- Application to, R. 1°.
- *Commandment of Institute, XVI, 9.
- Director's, XIX, 16.
- *Esteem for, IV, 1.
- *Exercise of, Daily, IV, 1.
- *Feasts, XXXII, 1, 7, 9, 11, 22, 26.
- *Fidelity to, IV, 1; XVI, 7.
- *Holidays, XXXI, 9.
- *Holy Week, XXXIII, 22, 34, 39, 42.
- *Morning Meditation, and Evening, XXIX, 4, 25.
- Necessity, XVII, 62.
- Novitiate, XXI, 53.
- *Retreat time, XXXV, 1, 4, 11, 14.

- *Sunday evening, XXX, 14.
- *Support of the Institute, XVI, 9.

Minutes of Meetings :

- *Chapter, Communities, XVII, 11; R.G., V, 10.
- *Chapter of District, XVII, 12; R.G., V, 11.
- Classification Commission, VII, 43.
- Council of the Taking of Habit, XXI, 12.
- Election of Deputies for General Chapter, VII, 25.
- Election of M.H.B. Superior General, VII, 65.
- Elective Commission, VII, 93.

Missionary Brothers :

- Aspirants, XVII, 55.
- Helpers to, XVII, 55.
- Mystical Body of Christ, XXI, 32.
- Periodical Vacations for Missionaries, XVII, 55.

Missions, Special :

- Secretary, General, XIII, 7.
- Vicar General, X, 1, 2, 3.
- Visitor General, XVI, 20.

Modesty :

- *Advantages, XVI, 1.
- *Decency, XXIII, 13.
- *In Class, VII, 3.
- *In Recreation, VI, 14.
- *Rules and Practices of, XXIII, 1 to 15.

Money :

- Commerce forbidden, XIV, 6.
- Deposits of and Income, XIV, 6.
- *Economies, XV, 8; R.G., XIX, 23.
- Financial Council, XIV, 5.
- Financial Statements, XVII, 38.
- Foundations, Founded Schools, XIV, 6.
- Good Works, XIX, 64.
- General Expenses, XVII, 28.
- *In private, XIX, 6.
- Investments, IX, 23; XIV, 5.
- Loans and borrowing, XIX, 4; R.G., IX, 24; XIX, 143.

- Losses, XIV, 16.
 Personal Goods, XIX, 63.
 *Presents received, VII, 9.
 *Prizes of money, XVIII, 1.
 Reserves of money, XVII, 30.
 Remitting of money, XVII, 24.
 Stationery money, XIX, 64.
- Monthly Recollection :**
 Notice of it, XVIII, 20.
 Novitiate, XXI, 50.
 Scholasticate, XXII, 4.
- Most Blessed Virgin Mary :**
 *Feasts, V, 3; X, 5; XXXII, 33.
 (See : *Rosary, Offices, Immaculate Conception.*)
- Moving Picture, Radios :**
 Authorization, XIX, 95.
 Private Radios, XIX, 95.
 Use of, XIX, 95.
- Music :**
 Junior Novices, XXIII, 27.
 Study, of, XIX, 110.
 Teaching of, XIX, 110.
- Mysteries, Principal :**
 *Catechisms on, VII, 4.
 *Teaching of, I, 4.
- N**
- Needs of Brothers :**
 *Exposing of them, XXI, 7.
 *Needs of the Sick, XXIV, 1, 3, 4;
 R.G., XIX, 50, 51, 52.
- Newspapers :**
 Politics, XIX, 43.
- New Testament :**
 *Carrying of it, II, 3.
 *Personal New Testament, XIX, 2.
 *Reading of it, II, 3; XXVI, 5;
 XXIX, 5, 15, 23, 28; XXX, 2.
- Novitiate, Director :**
 Authority, exclusive, XXI, 8.
 Duration of Office, VIII, 15.
 Employment, exclusive, XXI, 2.
 Functions, XXI, 25; XIII, 89.
 *Name, XII, 2.
 *Nomination, VIII, 15.
 Personal culture, XXI, 7.
 Prudence, XXI, 6.
 Supernatural life, XXI, 3.
- Novitiate, Sub-Director :**
 Authority, XXIV, 21, 22.
 Edification, XXIV, 16.
 Qualities, XXIV, 19.
 Relations, XXIV, 23, 28.
 Submission, XXIV, 16.
- Novitiate, Second :**
 Choice of Brothers for, XVII, 54;
 I, 23.
 Duration of, I, 23.
 End of, I, 21.
 Suitable age for it, I, 25.
- Novices, Novitiate :**
 Absence from, XXI, 26.
 Admission to, XXI, 25.
 Asceticism, XXI, 54, etc.
 Canonical age, XXI, 26.
 Canonical Year, XXI, 26.
 Confessors, XXI, 43.
 Director of, XXI, 1 to 10.
 *Deceased Novices, XXV, 2.
 Departures, I, 18.
 Dismissals, XXI, 26.
 Dispensations, I, 18.
 Duration, I, 18; XVI, 9.
 *Effects, personal, XVIII, 7.
 Employments, XXI, 38.
 Erection of, Canonical, IX, 24.
 Formation of Novices, XXI, 27.
 Fugitive Novices, V, 17 to 21.
 Health of Novices, XXI, 39.
 *Instruction on Vows, XVII, 20.
 Interruption of Novitiate, XVII, 35.
 Means of Formation, XXI, 26.
 *Parents deceased, XXV, 16.
 Profession, first, I, 19; V, 1; R.C., XVII, 20.
 Prolongation of Novitiate, XVII, 35.
 *Recreation, VI, 1.
 Regulation of, XXI, 89.

- Second Year of Novitiate, XXI
76, etc.
- Sojourn out of, XXI, 26.
- *Spirit of Faith, II, 1.
- Start of Novitiate, I, 17.
- Studies, XVI, 10; XXI, 35, 36.
- Vacations, XXI, 40.
- Vows, XXI, 84 to 88; XVI, 9; I
19; V, 1; XVII, 5, 20.
- O**
- Oaths :**
- General Chapters, VII, 36, 53, 55,
68.
- Postulator General, XV, 11.
- Obedience, Official :**
- Directors, XIX, 3.
- Postulator General, VIII, 11.
- *Profession, XVII, 15.
- Reading of Obediences, XVIII, 1.
- Travelers, XIX, 69.
- Visitors Auxiliary, VIII, 13.
- Obedience, the Virtue :**
- *Commandment of, XVI, 9.
- *Director's, XII, 12, 13.
- *Motives of Faith, XXI, 1.
- *Need of Obedience, XXI, 7.
- *Obligation, XVIII, 5.
- *Permissions, XXI, 3, 4, 8.
- *Promptitude, XXI, 2.
- *Reading of Obedience, XXI, 5.
- *Rules, XXI, etc.
- *Submission, XXI, 8.
- *Vow of Obedience, XVII, 1.
- Offering, Most Holy Infant Jesus :**
- *Feast Days, XXXII, 5, 10, 12.
- *Holidays, XXXI, 4.
- *Holy Week, XXXIII, 18, 45.
- *Ordinary Days, XXIX, 1.
- *Retreat time, XXXV, 2.
- *Sunday, XXX, 3.
- Offices, Charges, Administrative :**
- Assistants to Superior General,
VIII, 3, 4, 5; XI.
- Directors, VIII, 14, 19.
- Economes, Councilors of, VIII,
16.
- Econome General, VIII, 10; XIV,
etc.
- Inspectors, Supervisors, XXVI,
etc.
- Postulator General, VIII, 11; XV,
etc.
- Procurator General, VIII, 9; XII,
etc.
- Pro-Directors, VIII, 16.
- Regime, VIII, 3, 8, 9.
- Secretary General, VIII, 10; XIII,
etc.
- Sub-Directors, VIII, 16; XXIV, etc.
- Superior General, M.H., VIII, 1;
IX, etc.
- Vicar General, VIII, 6, 7, 8; X, etc.
- Visitors, VIII, 13; XVII, etc.
- Visitors Auxiliary, VIII, 13.
- Visitors General, VIII, 12; XVI,
etc.
- Offices, Length of Charges :**
- Assistants to the Superior Gener-
al, B. 13^o; VII, 70, 100.
- Directors, VIII, 13.
- Directors, Novitiates, VIII, 15.
- Directors, Junior Novitiate, VIII,
15.
- Directors, Scholasticate, VIII, 15.
- Superior General, M.H., B. 3^o;
VIII, 1.
- Visitors, VIII, 13.
- Visitors General, VIII, 12.
- Offices, Liturgical, Church :**
- *Church Offices, B. 17^o; X. 2;
XXXIII, 1.
- *Deceased, Office of the Dead,
XXV, 3, 4, 6, 7, 10, 16, 17, 18;
XXIX, 25.
- *Faults or mistakes, IV, 11.
- *Most Blessed Virgin, XXV. 9;
XXX, 11; XXXV, 8; XXI, 16.
- *Saint John Baptist de La Salle,
XXIX, 25.
- *Tenebrae, XXXIII, 1, 23, 39.
- P**
- Pardon, Exercise of :**
- *Exercise of, V, 11; XXXIII, 30, 31.

Parents :

- *Poverty, XIX, 4.
- *Presents, B. 5°; VII, 19.
- *Pupils, Students, etc., XX, 9.
- *Recourse to permissions, XXIV, 1.
- *Relations with outsiders, XIV, 3; XXII, 2.

Parlors :

- *Companion, XIV, 5.
Director, XIX, 133.
- *Glazed doors, XIV, 5; XVIII, 15; XIX, 30.
Women, XIX, 95.

Particular Examen :

- *Daily Exercise, XXIX, 1, 14.
- *Fidelity to, XVI, 7.
- *Good Friday, XXXIII, 33.
- *Holidays, XXXI, 6.
- *Maundy Thursday, XXXIII, 12.
- *Holy Saturday, XXXIII, 45.
- *Retreat time, XXXV, 6.
- *Sundays, XXX, 5.
- *Traveling, XXVI, 6.

Pedagogy :

- *Commandment of Institute, XVI, 9.
- *Management of Schools, VII, 2; XXIX, 8, 12.
- *Methods of Teaching, VII, 2.
- *Programs of Studies, V, 17; VII, 2.
- *Twelve Virtues, XXIX, 8, 12.

Penance and Mortification :

- *Abstinence and Fasting, V, 2, 3.
Acceptance of Penances, R. 43.
- *Accusation, daily, V, 4; XVI, 9.
- *Advertisements, V, 5; XVI, 9; XXXIII, 35.
Brothers apostates returning, V, 19.
Brothers fugitives returning, V, 20.
Brothers out without permission, V, 8.
Brothers receiving Canonical Warnings, V, 22.
Imposition of Penances, R. 44.

Indiscretions, XIX, 12.

Lists of Penances that may be given, XIX, 89.

- *Pardon, exercise, V, 11; XXXIII, 20, 21.
- *Practices of Penance, IV, 11; V, 14.

Permissions :

- Constructions and Buildings, XIX, 32.
- *Coutumier, XVI, 5.
- *Fidelity requesting Permissions. XVI, 7; R. 4; XXI, 3, 4, 5.
Loans, indebtedness, XIX, 33, 44.
Memorial of, XI, 18.
- *Poverty involved, XIX, 3; XVIII, 1, 3.
Reserved to the Regime, IX, 20.

Porter :

- Fidelity, courtesy, XVI, 18.
- Lodge, Office, XIX, 30.
(See : *Parlor*.)

Poor Children :

- *Education of, I, 14.
- *Gratuity of education, B. 9°; XVII, 7.
- *Management of Schools, VII, 2; XXIX, 8, 12.
- *Preference of, I, 1, 3.

Postulants :

- Admission, B. 8°; I, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.
Aptitudes, XXI, 12.
Council of Admission, I, 8; XXI, 12, 18; XXIII, 35.
Initiation, XXI, 10.
Instructions, XXI, 9.
Length of the Postulancy, I, 15.
- *Lodging of, XIV, 10.
Older Postulants, XVI, 6, 7.
Place of Postulancy, I, 15.
Rejection of, I, 13, 14.
Request for the Habit, XXI, 11.
Retreat of, XXI, 14.
Testimonial Letters, I, 10, 12.

Postulator General :

- Causes of Beatification, XV, etc.
Discretion, XV, 4.

Nomination, VIII, 11; IX, 24.
 Obligations, XV, 1 to 11.
 Precedence, B. 13°; VIII, 11.
 Processes, XV, 6.
 Vice-Postulators, XV, 10.

Poverty :

*Accounts rendered, XIX, 6.
 *Commandment of Institute, XVI, 9.
 Director, XIX, 22, 24.
 *Obligations of, XVIII, 1.
 *Personal goods, XVIII, 22.
 *Personal objects, XIX, 2; R.G., XIX, 61.
 Powers, IX, 20.
 *Prohibitions, XIX, 1, 3, 4, 6; VII, 9.
 Remissions, XVII, 24.
 Reparations, XIX, 24.
 *Robe, or Habit, B. 18°; XIX, 5; R.G., XIX, 70.
 Superior General, M.H., B. 12°.
 *Testaments and Wills, XVIII, 3.
 *Virtue of Poverty, XIX, etc.

Precedence :

Assistants, Brothers, XI, 20; VII, 38.
 *Brothers, XIII, 14, 15.
 *Directors, XIII, 14.
 Econome General, VIII, 11.
 General Chapter, VII, 38.
 Postulator General, VIII, 11.
 Procurator General, VIII, 9.
 Retired Members of Regime, VII, 38.
 Secretary General, VIII, 11.
 Sub-Directors, XIII, 14.
 Superior General, M.H., VII, 38.
 Vicar General, VIII, 6.
 Visitors, XVII, 33.
 Visitors General, VIII, 12.

Presence of God :

*Adoration, IV, 10.
 *Attention to, II, 7.
 *Commandment of Institute, XVI, 9.
 Respect for, R. 7.
 *Support of Institute, XVI, 9.

Presents :

(See : *Gifts*.)
 Community, XIX, 65.
 Refusal of, VI, 15; R. 58.
 *Schools and Parents, B. 5°; VII, 9.

Procurator General :

Archives of the Procure, XII, 9.
 Dependence on M.H.B., XII, 7, 8.
 Mission and Qualities, XII, 1, 10, 11.
 Nomination, VIII, 9; IX, 24.
 Rank or Precedence, VII, 3; VIII, 9; B. 13°.
 Relations with the Holy See, XII, 2, 6.

Professed Religious :

Election of Deputies, B. 13°; VII, 1, 11.
 Eligibility to Chapter, VII, 6.
 *Notes on Candidates to Vows, XVII, 10, 11.

Profession :

*Admission to or Refusal, XVII, 3, 13; R.G., I, 19.
 **In Articulo Mortis*, XVII, 20.
 *Making Profession, XVII, 11.
 *Novices' Profession, XVII, 5, 17; R.G., I, 19; XXI, 84, 89.
 *Perpetual Profession, XVII, 18.
 *Temporary Profession, XVII, 5, 6, 7.

Prolongation of Charges :

Assistants, VII, 70.
 Directors of Community, VIII, 14.
 Directors of Junior Novitiate, VIII, 15.
 Directors of Novices, VIII, 15.
 Directors of Scholasticates, VIII, 15.
 Registers of Prolongations, IX, 19.
 Visitors, VIII, 13.
 Visitors General, VIII, 12.

Prospectus :

Changes in it, XX, 5.

- Hours of Family reception, XX, 4.
 Institute, End of, R.G.
 Junior Novitiates, XXIII, 8.
- Prudence, Discretion :**
 Actions, R. 8.
 Assistants, XI, 3.
 Directors, XIX, 17, 59.
 Econome General, XIV, 2.
 Secretary General, XIII, 2, 4.
 Superior General, M.H.B., IX, etc.
 Sanctions, R. 4.
 Visitors, XVII, 8, 62, 63.
 Visitors General, XVI, 2.
- Punishments :**
 *Conditions, VIII, 1 to 3.
 *Interdiction, Prohibition. VIII, 4 to 6.
- Pupils, Students :**
 *Admission, VII, 6; IV, 8.
 *Affection, VII, 11, 12.
 *Catechism, B. 17°; VII, 24.
 *Christian Education, B. 1°, 17°; I, 6; II, 10; VII, 3, 4, 5.
 Dismissals, IV, 8.
 Directors, XIX, 102 to 132; XX, 11 to 20.
 Examples, good, VII, 13.
 *Preferences, VII, 11.
 Prayers, B. 17°; VII, 3.
Procedures, XIX, 107.
 *Prudence, VII, 14 to 18; XX, 7.
 *Punishments, VIII, R.G., XIX, 107.
 *Poor children (Artisans), I, 1, 5.
 Retention of, XVIII, 15.
 Right manners, XIX, 108.
- Pupils, Former or Past Pupils :**
 Perseverance of, XIX, 122.
 Youth Organizations, XVII, 56; XVIII, 13.
 Works, Good works, XVII, 56; XIX, 122.
- R**
- Radio, Television :**
 Authorization required, XIX, 95, 96.
 Private Radios, XIX, 95, 96.
 Use of, XIX, 96.
 Television instruments forbidden, XIX, 96.
- Recollection :**
 *Commandment, XVI, 9.
 *Exterior, II, 5; VI, 14; VII, 13; XXIII, 4, 11.
 Sefeguard, XIX, 75.
 *Spirit of Faith, II, 5.
 *Support of Institute, Interior. XVI, 9; XXIII, 5.
- Recollection, Monthly :**
 Scholasticate, XXII, 4.
 Novitiate. XXI, 50.
 Recommendations of Brother Visitor, XVIII, 20.
- Recommendations :**
 Of Brother Visitor, XVIII, 18; XIX, 20.
 Of Brother Visitor General, XVI, 19.
 Referring to them frequently, XVIII, 20.
- Rewards :**
 Distribution of, XIX, 103.
 *Pupils and students, VII, 11.
- Recreations :**
 Absences, XIX, 92.
 *Conduct of, VI, 11 to 15; XVI, 19.
 *Conversations, VI, 4 to 10.
 Director, XIX, 79.
 *Externs, VI, 2.
 *Feast Days, XXXII, 3, 7, 14, 19.
 Games, XIX, 93.
 Groups, III, 5.
 *Holidays, XX; XI, 8, 9.
 *Holy Week, XXXIII, 5, 46.
 *Hours of, XXIX, 1, 16, 29.
 Houses of Formation, XVI, 3, 11; XXII, 8.
 *In common, VI, 1, 3.
 In moderation, R. 16.
 Novitiate, XXI, 42; * VI, 11.
 Punctuality, R. 13.

- Refectory, XIX, 92.
 *Retreat time, XXXV, 5, 13
 *Sundays, XXX, 6, 12.
- Recreative Entertainments :**
 Boarding Schools, XX, 20.
 Junior Novitiate, XXIII, 26.
 Motion Pictures, XIX, 126.
 Radio, XIX, 95, 96.
 Reception Hall, and Rehearsals,
 XIX, 127.
- Reddition of Conduct :**
 Brother Director, XVII, 64.
 Discretion, XIX, 17.
 Houses of Formation, XVII, 43.
 Junior Novitiate, XXIII, 16.
 Letters to M.H.B. Superior,
 XXVII, etc.
 *Support of Institute, Exterior,
 XVI, 9.
 *Vacation, XXXIV, 3.
 Visit, Canonical, XVII, 59, 61, 62;
 XVIII, 6; XIX, 124, 145.
 Visit, Complementary, XVII, 1.
- Refectory :**
Benedicamus, XIX, 90.
 *Holy Week, XXXIII, 7, 6, 13, 17,
 25, 33.
 *Hours, XXIX, 7, 14, 28.
 *Outsiders, III, 7.
 Reading at table, XIX, 90.
 Recreation in Refectory, XIX, 92.
 *Retreat time, XXXV, 2, 7, 13.
 Simplicity of meals, XIX, 90.
- Refectory Readings :**
 *Collection, VI, 15.
 *Coutumier, Regulation, XVI, 5, 7.
 Holy Founder, Life and Works,
 XXXII, 27.
 *Ordinary Days, XXIX, 8, 7, 15, 28.
 *Reader, XXIX, 9.
 *Refectory, XVII, 42; XVIII, 4;
 XIX, 90.
 *Rules, Common, II, 11.
 *Rule of Brother Director, XVII, 4;
 XIX, 90.
 *Rule of Government, XXIX, 5.
 *Retreat time, XXV, 2, 7.

- *Week, Holy, XXXIII, 15, 16, 17.
 *Holy Founder, Life and Works,
 XXXIII, 27.

Reflection :

- *Morning and Evening, IX, 11;
 XXIX, 21.

Regime :

- Constitution, VIII, 3.
 Convocation, IX, 26.
 Deliberative vote, IX, 27.
 Reports and Permissions, I, 18,
 23; XXI, 7; IV, 6; V, 3; XVII, 67;
 * I, 11; * VII, 6; * XIV, 11;
 * XXVIII, 2, 38; * XVI, 5.
 Reserved Questions, IX, 24, 25.

Registers :

- *Chapter of Admission to Vows,
 V, 11.
 Council of Administration, XVII,
 75.
 Council of Community, XVIII, 7;
 XIX, 41.
 Council of District, XVII, 38.
 Council of Emission of Vows, V,
 13.
 Of the Novitiate, XXI, 24.
 Registers of Schools, XXVI, 13.
 Taking of the Habit, XXI, 12, 23.

Regularity :

- *Commandment of, XVI, 9.
 *Coutumier or Regulation of Com-
 munity, XVI, 5.
 *End of, XVI, 1.
 *Esteem of, XVI, 2, 3, 4.
 *Exercises of, XVI, 17.
 *Fidelity to, XVI, 5.
 *Foundation of, XVI, 1.
 *Punctuality, XVI, 6.
 *Support of Institute, XVI, 3.

Religious Calendar :

- *Directives, IV, 3; XXV, 10.
 *Reading of, XXIX, 1.

Religious Habit, Robe :

- Blessing of, XXI, 15.
 Calotte, Hat, II, 7.
 *Cleanliness of, XXIII, 15.

- Cloth Collar or neckband, II, 8, 9.
 Exceptions to wearing of, II, 2.
 Mantle, II, 2 to 9.
 Novitiate, XXI, 26.
 Obligation of wearing, II, 14.
 Old Habits and their destination, XIX, 40.
 Other Costumes, II, 15.
 *Poverty, B. 18°; XIX, 1, 5; R.G., XIX, 70.
 Rabat, II, 10.
 Robe, II, 2 to 9.
 Shoes, II, 2, 13.
 Socks, Stockings, II, 11, 13.
 Soprana, or Over-Robe, II, 2.
 Sports clothes, XIX, 93.
 Taking of Habit, I, 17; XXI, 11 to 24.
 Underwear, II, 13; XIX, 51.
- Renovation of Vows :**
 *Feast of the M.H. Trinity, XVII, 18.
- Reports :**
 Canonical Visits, XVII, 1, 6.
 Capitulary Commissions, VII, 81.
 Directors, XIX, 10.
 General Chapters, VII, 80.
 Personnel Report, XVII, 21.
 Visitor General, XVI, 19.
 Vows of Novices, V, 3.
- Requests for Vows :**
 *Annual, XVII, 2, 5.
 *First Triennials, XVII, 6.
 *Novices, XVII, 5.
 *Perpetual, XVII, 8.
- Residence :**
 Assistants, B. 4°; XI, 6.
 Econome General, VIII, 10.
 Novices, XXI, 26.
 Postulants, I, 15.
 Secretary General, VIII, 10.
 Superior General, M.H.B., X, 3.
 Vicar General, XI, 6.
- Retreats :**
 *Annual Vows, XXXV, etc.
 Chapter Retreat, VII, 40.
 Junior Novices, XXIII, 33.
 Monthly Retreat or Recollection, XIX, 122.
 Pupils, XIX, 120.
 Taking of the Habit, XXI, 12, 14.
 Thirty Days, V, 15.
 Twenty Days, V, 13, 15.
 Vows, Annual, XXV, etc.
 *Vows, Novices, XXI, 87.
 Weekly Recollection, XXIX, 25.
 *Year of Vows, XVII, 4, 5.
- Rising, Morning :**
 *Bells for rising, XXIX, 2.
 *Modifications or Changes, XXIX, 1.
 *Regulation Hour, XXIX, 1.
 *Signal of Community, XXIX, 1.
 Visit in Chapel, XVIII, 12.
- Rooms, Private Office :**
 *Assistants, III, 6.
 *Authorized Brothers, III, 6.
 *Superior General, III, 6.
- Recommendations or Advice, St. La Salle's :**
 Rule of Government, I to VIII.
 Reading of, R. 17; R.G., XIX, 2.
- Rosary, Beads :**
 *Daily Exercise, IV, 8; R.G., XXIX, 11, 18.
 *Easter Sunday, Pentecost, XXXII, 31.
 *Faults in reciting, IV, 11.
 *Feasts of Mysteries, XXXII, 33.
 Going through Streets, XIX, 56.
 *Going to School, XXII, 7; XXIX, 11, 18; XXX, 3, 7.
 *Good Friday, XXXIII, 35.
 *Maundy Thursday, XXXII, 25.
 *Holidays, XXX, 6.
 *Holy Saturday, XXXIII, 45.
 Novitiate, XXI, 47.
 *Personal keeping, XIX, 2.
 *Retreat, XXXV, 2, 8.

- *Saint John Baptist de La Salle, XXXII, 31.
- *School recitation, XIX, 2.
- *Street recitation, XIX, 56.
- *Sunday, XXX, 3, 7.
- Taking of Habit, XXI, 20.

Rules :

- *Approbation of, Bull.; R.C.P. Introduction.
- Conferences on, R. 47.
- Cult of, VI, 13.
- Director, R. 2, 40; XIX, 2.
- Examination in, XVIII, 5.
- Fidelity to, XI, 12; XVI, 5; XVII, 6; XIX, 72.
- Maintenance of, IX, 8, 11; XI, 7; XVII, 23.
- *Reading of, II, 11; XXIX, 15; R.G., V, 4; XVIII, 4.
- *Translations of, IX, 11.
- *Retreats, XXXV, 7.
- *Second Novitiate, I, 24.
- Visits, Canonical, XVII, 58.

S**Sacrament, Blessed :**

- *Benediction of M.B., XXXII, 26; XXX, 14.
- *Exposition of M.B.S., XVII, 14.
- *Feast of M.B.S., 25, 36.
- *Holy Week, XXXII, 11, 26, 28.
- *Retreats, XXXV, 12.
- *Visits to, XXXII, 25; XXXIV, 2.

Sacraments :

- *Holy Eucharist, Communion, IV, 3, 4; XXIV, 8.
- *Last Sacraments, XXIV, 9.
- *Penance, IV, 7; XXIV, 8.
- (See : *Confession*.)

Sacred Heart :

- *Consecration, XXXII, 26.
- *Holy Mass, XXXII, 26.

Safes :

- Of Community, XIX, 38.
- Of Districts, XVII, 30.

Saint John Baptist de La Salle, Recommendations :

- Rule of Government, Pages
- Reading of, R. 17; * XIX, 2.

Saint Joseph :

- *Feast of, X, 5; XXXII, 18.
- *Litany of, XXX, 7; XXXI, 8.

Salutation of Community :

- *Invocation, « Live Jesus », etc., V, 3; XXIX, 1, 3, 5.

Scholasticate :

- Duration, I, 20.
- Director of, VIII, 15; XXII, etc.
- Formation, XXII, 1, 2, 3, 4.
- Health, XXII, 16.
- Politeness, XXII, 14.
- Professors, XXII, 20.
- Professional Studies, XXII, 10, 11, 12.
- Promotion, I, 20.
- Recreations, XXII, 8.
- Religious Studies, XXII, 5, 6, 7; XVI, 10.
- Time-table, or Regulation, XXII, 21.

Scholasticate, University :

- Academic Grades and Degrees, I, 21.
- Establishment of, I, 21.
- Subjects to attend, I, 22; XVII, 57.

Schools, Books and Stationery :

- Benefits, XIX, 64.
- Procures, XIX, 109.
- *Sales, VII, 7, 8.

Schools and Colleges :

- Adult Schools, I, 14.
- *Boarding Establishments, I, 1.
- *Classical Colleges, XXVIII, 1, 2.
- Conditions of opening, IV, 11.
- Direction, IV, 2; XIX, 102 to 132; XX, 11, 20.
- Disposition of Classes, IV, 4.
- Divers kinds of Schools, I, 4.
- Furniture, IV, 5.
- *Gratuity, B. 5°; I, 1; R.G., IV, 7.

- *Management of Schools, VII; VIII; IX; X, etc.
 Methods of Teaching, IX, 10.
 Normal Schools, I, 4.
 Popular Schools, I, 4.
 Professional Schools, I, 4.
 Program of Studies, B. 17°.
 Residence of Brothers, IV, 5.
 School Interns, I, 4.
 Scholars, IV, 8.
 School Location, IV, 3.
 *School Inspection, XI, 1; R.G., XXVI, 1 to 13.
 *School Holidays, X, 3, 4, 5, 6.
 *School days, X, 1, 2.
 *Time-tables for Schools, XXIX, 12, 19.
 *Visitors of Schools, IX, 17, 18, 19.
- Second Novitiate :**
 Age for attending, I, 25.
 Choice of Subjects, XVII, 54; 1, 23.
 Duration, I, 23.
 End or aim, I, 24.
- Secrecy :**
 General Chapters, VII, 45, 89.
 Visitor, VII, 18.
 Vow Chapters, V, 5.
- Secretary General :**
 Functions, XIII, 5 to 9.
 General Chapter, VII, 3.
 Nomination, VIII, 10; XIX, 24; B. 13°.
 Precedence, VIII, 11.
 Qualities, XIII, 1 to 4.
 Residence, VIII, 10.
- Secretaries :**
 Elective Commission, VII, 93.
 General Chapter, VII, 44.
 Scrutiny of votes, VII, 22 to 25.
 Visitor, XVIII, 6.
- Secular Employees, and Teachers :**
 Admission, IX, 18.
 Domestics, XXVI, 12.
 Relations with, IX, 18; R.G., XXVI, 12.
 Teachers, IX, 18; R.G., XIX, 47.
- Sick :**
 Care of, XVI, 14.
 Colds, R. 60.
 *Confessors, XXIV, 9.
 Deceased, XIX, 46.
 *Exercises, Spiritual, XXIV, 11.
 *Hospitals, XXIV, 2.
 *Houses of rest, recuperation, XXVI, 2.
 *Infirmarians, XXIV, 2; R.G., XVII, 41.
 Invalids, XXIV, 11.
 Last sacraments, XIX, 52.
 *Needs of the sick, XXIV, 5.
 Nourishments, III, 11.
 *Obedience of the sick, XXIV, 6.
 *Patience, XXIV, 7.
 *Piety, XXIV, 8.
 *Prayers for the Agonizing, XXIV, 10.
 *Preferences, XXIV, 4.
 Presents, R. 58.
 Relations, XIX, 46.
 *Remedies, XXIV, 12.
 Sickesses, XIX, 46, 52.
 *Viaticum, Holy, XXIV, 9.
 Visit of the sick, XVI, 4.
 Watching the sick, XXIV, 3, 13.
- Silence :**
 *Brothers with temporal employment, XV, 4, 11, 16.
 *Commandment of Institute, XVI, 9.
 *Dormitory, Rooms, III, 3; R.G., XIX, 96.
 *Exercises, Spiritual, XXII, 3.
 *Externs, IX, 15, 16; XIV, 6.
 *Great Silence, XXII, 8; XXIX, 31; R.G., XIX, 96.
 Guardian of the Rule on Regularity, XIX, 76.
 *Oratory and Chapel, XXII, 3.
 *Parents of scholars, XXII, 9.
 *Recreations, start and end, VI, 4 to 11.
 *Refectory, XXII, 3.
 *School time, IX, 10, 11, 14.
 *Going out, XIII, 11; XXII, 6; XXIII, 11.

Sleeping Time :

- *Regular time, XXIX, 1.
- *Retiring, XXIX, 31.
- *Rising time, XXIX, 1.

Sorties; Leaving Community :

- *Companion, III, 8.
- *Orders, XXIII, 14.
- *Permission, XIII, 16; XXI, 4.
- *Precedence, XIII, 15.
- *Silence, XIII, 11.

Souls in Purgatory :

- *Commemoration, X, 4; XXII, 4.
- *Communions, XXXI, 4.
- *Prayers for the deceased, XXV, etc.

Special Lessons and Instruction :

- *Out of school time, IX, 1.
- Prudence, XIX, 132.
- Vacation time, XIX, 82.

Spirit of the Institute :

- *Acquisition, of, II, 3 to 8.
- Brothers in Office, XI, 2; XV, 3; XVII, 4; XIX, 14.
- *Commandment of Institute, XVI, 9.
- *Conservation, Preservation of, II, 8.
- Culture, VI, 2.
- *Exercise of, II, 10.
- Primitive spirit, VI, 1 to 21.
- *Spirit of Community, B. 6°, 16°; III, etc.
- *Spirit of Faith, II, 2, etc.
- *Spirit of Zeal, B. 1°; II, 9, etc.

Spiritual Reading :

- Books, XVII, 42; XXI, 48; XVII, 53.
- *Daily, XXIX, 1, 3, 4, 23, 24.
- *Feast Days, XXXII, 1, 6, 22.
- *Holidays, XXXI, 6, 9.
- *Holy Week, XXXIII, 3, 12, 23, 32, 38, 44.
- *Sundays, XXX, 4, 13.
- *Vacation Time, XXIV, 2.

Stationery, Sales of Books :

- Benefits, XIX, 64.
- Procures, XIX, 109.
- *Sales, VII, 7.

Studies of Brothers :

- *Choice of University Faculties, XXVIII, 7, 8.
- *Classical Studies, XXVIII, 3.
- Community Studies, XVIII, 13; XIX, 60.
- *Control of, XXI, 5; XXVIII, 7, 8.
- Courses of Studies, XVII, 49; XX, 9.
- *Examinations, XXVIII, 4; XXXIV, 4.
- *Intentions, XXVIII, 5.
- *Interruptions, XXVIII, 9.
- Houses of Formation, XVII, 44.
- Junior Novitiates, XXIII, 2.
- Modern Languages, XVII, 57.
- Organization of, XX, 14.
- *Professional Studies, XXXIV, 1; R.G., XVII, 50.
- *Scholasticate, XXII, 10, 11, 12, 13.
- *Superiors, XXVIII, 6; R.G., XVII, 57.
- *Vacation Courses, XXXIV, 1, 5.

Studies of Religion :

- *Catechism, XXVIII, 4; XXIX, 1, 32; XXXIV, 4; R.G., XIX, 86.
- Community, XIX, 86.
- *Examinations, XXVIII, 4; XXXIV, 4.
- Junior Novitiate, XXIII, 22.
- Promoting Studies, VI, 14.
- Scholasticate, XXII, 6, 7.

Sub-Director :

- Choice of, VI, 7.
- Conduct, XXIV, 9 to 13.
- Nomination, VIII, 16; VI, 7.
- *Precedence, XIII, 14.
- Rule of, XXIV, etc.
- Replacement, XIX, 78.
- Vigilance, XXIV, 14, 15.

Superior General, Most Honored Brother :

- Absences, X, 3.
- Aids, B. 30°; VIII, 3.

- Assistants, Brothers, XI, 3, 6, 8, 10, 11.
- *Authority, B. 2°, 14°.
- *Deceased, XXV, 3; X, 5.
Deposition, B. 11°.
- Elected for life, B. 3°; VIII, 1.
- Election, B. 3°; VII, 48 to 68.
- Health of, XI, 17.
- Incapacity, X, 1, 2.
- Interventions, I, 1; XIV, 11; XVII, 6, 9, 12; XVIII, 26; XXVI, 28; XXVIII, 3, 5, 6.
- *Letters to or from, XXVII, 1, 2.
- *Name, XII, 1.
Obligations, IX, 11 to 26.
Postulator General, XV, 2.
Procurator General, XII, 8.
Qualities, IX, 1 to 10.
Secretary General, X, 1 to 11.
Vicar General, X, 1 to 11.
- *Working Office, III, 6.
- Supper :**
- *Holy Week, XXXIII, 5, 25, 39.
- *Hour of, XXIX, 28.
- *Reading at, XXIX, 8.
- *Retreat time, XXXV, 13.
- Supports of Institute :**
- *Exterior, XVI, 9.
- *Interior, XVI, 9.
- Stability :**
- *Obligations, XVIII, 6.
- *Vow of, XVIII, 6.
- T**
- Taking of Habit :**
- Admission, I, 17; XXI, 12, 13, 19.
Blessing of, XXI, 15.
Ceremonies, XXI, 17, 18, 19.
Minimum Age, I, 16.
Name, religious, XXI, 20.
Occasion, XXI, 16.
Presiding, XXI, 16.
Registers, XXI, 23, 24.
Request for, XXI, 11.
Retreat, XXI, 12.
- Teachers, Secular :**
- *Admission of, IX, 18.
- *Relations with, IX, 18; R.G., XXVI, 12.
- Teaching Brothers :**
- Catechism, XIX, 112, 113, 116.
- *Christian Doctrine, B. 1°, 17°; I, 4; VII, 3; X, 9; XIX, 102, 103, 111.
- *Classical Languages, XXVIII, 1, 2.
- *Commandant of Institute, XVI, 9.
- *Gratuitous, B. 5°; I, 1; VII, 1; XVII, 1.
Hymns and Canticles, XIX, 107.
- *Method of, VII, 2; R.G., XIX, 107, 109.
Music, XIX, 110.
Poor Children, B. 1°; I, 1; VII, 12; XXVIII, 1.
Profession competency, XIX, 104.
Programs, VII, 2.
Religious formation, XIX, 114 to 121.
- Testaments, Wills :**
- *Benefactors, XXV, 13.
- *Brothers and Novices, XVIII, 3; R.G., XVII, 31; R.G., XXI, 98.
- *Modification, XVIII, 3.
- Thanksgiving, Communion :**
- *Christmas Day, XXXII, 10.
- *Daily Exercises, IV, 6.
- *Holiday, XXXI, 3.
- *Holy Thursday, XXXIII, 9, 10.
- *Holy Saturday, XXXIII, 43.
- *Ordinary Days, XXIX, 6.
- *Retreat time, XXXV, 1.
- *Sundays, XXX, 1.
- Time-Table, Regulations :**
- Approval, XIX, 100.
- *Coutumier, XXIX, XXIX, 1; XXX, 3.
- *Daily Exercises, XXIX, etc.
- *Feasts of Obligation, XXII, etc.
- *Feasts, XXII, etc.
Fidelity to, XIX, 100.
Holidays, XXXI, etc.
Holy Week, XXXIII, etc.

- Junior Novitiate, XXIII, 35.
 Novitiate, XXI, 89.
 *Retreats, XXV, etc.
 Scholasticate, XXII, 21.
 *Sundays and Feasts, XXX, etc.
 *Vacation, XXXIV, etc.
- Tobacco :**
 Concerning admission of postulants, I, 14.
 Use forbidden, V, 9; XIX, 97.
- Traveling :**
 *Accounts to render, XXVI, 11.
 Brothers traveling, III, 6; XVII, 6.
 *Companions, XX, 5; XXVI, 4; 10.
 Director, XIX, 22.
 Discretion, XVII, 8.
 *Edification, XXVI, 7, 10.
 *Exercises, XXVI, 5, 6.
 *Food and meals, V, 1; XXVI, 3.
 *Itinerary, XXVI, 1, 8.
 *Permissions, XXVI, 2; XIX, 67, 68.
- Traveling Agents :**
 Prudence in dealing with, XIX, 36.
- Tuberculosis :**
 Novices, I, 13.
 Postulants, I, 13.
- U**
- Universities :**
 *Catholic, XXVIII, 8.
 *Non-Catholic, XXVIII, 8.
- V**
- Vacations :**
 *Exercises during, XXXIV, 2, 3.
 *Junior Novices, XXIII, 32.
 *Occupations, XXXIV, 1.
 *Pupils, XXIV, 8, 9.
 Scholastics, XXII, 17.
 *Studies, XXXIV, 4, 5.
 *Weekly Walks, Promenades, XXXIV, 7.
- Values, Bonds, Obligations :**
 Confided to Brother Visitor, XVII, 32.
 In particular, XIX, 63.
 Speculation, XIV, 11.
- Vespers :**
 *Brothers, XXX, 11.
 *Feast of St. J. B. de La Salle, XXXII, 28, 32.
 *Maundy Thursday, XXXIII, 10.
 *Pupils, Students, B. 17°; X, 2; XXX, 10.
 *Retreat time, XXXV, 8.
- Vicar General :**
 Aid and Substitute, X, 1, 2, 3.
 Death of M.H.B. Superior General, X, 3.
 Election, VII, 71; X, 7; B. 30°.
 Functions, B. 30°; VIII, 7, 8.
 General Chapter, B. 13°; VII, 3.
 Powers, effective, X, 6.
 Precedence, VIII, 6.
- Vigils, Eves of Feasts :**
 *Christmas, XXXII, 6, 9.
 *Holy Trinity, XXXII, 32.
 *Other Feasts, V, 3.
 *St J. B. de La Salle, V, 3; XXXXII, 28
 *Virgin, Immaculate Conception, V, 3.
- Visits, Blessed Sacrament :**
 *After class, XXIX, 22.
 *Friday, Good, XXXIII, 28.
 *Maundy Thursday, XXXIII, 11.
 *Octave of Feast, M.B. Sacrament, XXXII, 25.
 *Vacation time, XXXIV, 22.
- Visits, Brothers, Externs :**
 *Received, XIV, 5.
 *Rendered or made, XIV, 4.
- Visit, Canonical :**
 Advertisement, XVIII, 10.
 Canonical Visit, XVII, 58 to 66; XVIII, etc.
 Ceremonial, XVIII, 1.
 Conduct of Brothers, XVIII, 12.

- Conduct of Director, XVIII, 13.
 Duration or length of, XVII, 59.
 Examination of Accounts, XVIII, 17.
 Frequency of Canonical Visits, I, 1.
 Houses of Formation, XVII, 39, 40.
 Prayers and the Sacraments, XVIII, 2, 3.
 Reddition, XVIII, 5, 9.
 Reports of Visits, XVII, 1, 66.
 Visit of the House, XVIII, 11, 14, 15.
- Visits, Extraordinary and Complementary :**
 Procedures, XVI, 20.
 Visitor General, XVI, 20.
- Visitors :**
 Assignment of Brothers, XVII, 47 to 57.
 Complementary Visit, XVII, 1.
 Conferences to Scholastics, XXII, 9.
 Council of the District, XVII, 34 to 36.
 Functions, VIII, 13; IX, 24.
 Houses of Formation, XVII, 39 to 46.
 Nomination, VIII, 13; IX, 24.
 Ordinary Powers, XVII, 18 to 33.
 Principal Virtues, XVII, 3 to 17.
 Recommendations of, XVIII, 18.
 Regular Visit, XVII, 1, 58 to 67.
 Secretary, XVII, 67; VIII, 13.
- Visitor Auxiliary :**
 Functions, VIII, 13.
 Nomination, VIII, 13.
- Visitor General :**
 Delegation, special, XVI, 20.
 Function, VIII, 12; XVI, 1.
 General Chapter, VII, 3.
 Nomination, VIII, 1, 2.
 Obligations, XVI, 3 to 20.
 Precedence, VIII, 12.
 Qualities, XVI, 2.
 Reports, XVI, 2.
 Recommendations, XVI, 19.
 Support of, XVI, 18.
- Vocations :**
 Brother in charge of, XXIII, 8.
 Culture of, XIX, 124.
 Dismissal of Subjects, XXI, 83.
 Work of Fostering Vocations, XVII, 20.
- Vocation Service :**
 Junior Novitiate, XXIII, etc.
 Novitiate, XXI, 83.
 Organization, XXIII, etc.
- Vows :**
 *Admission, XVII, 3, 9.
 *Annual, XVII, 25.
 *Chapter of Community, XVII, 11.
 *Chastity, XVIII, 4.
 *Conference, XXXII, 22.
 *Council of Admission, XVII, 12.
 *Dispensation, XVII, 19; R.G., V, 17, 19, 24.
 *Expiration, XVII, 4.
 Formula of Attestation, V, 13, 14.
 Formula of Vows, V, 14.
 Fugitive and Apostates, Brothers, V, 18, 21.
 *Gratuity, XVIII, 7.
 *Making Vows, XVII, 14, 15, 16; XXXV, 16.
 Motives of exclusion, V, 9; XIX, 97.
 *Notes, informative, XVII, 10.
 *Obedience, XVIII, 25.
 *Obligations, Vows, XVIII, etc.
 *Particular cases, XVII, 21.
 *Perpetual Vows, XVII, 8.
 *Poverty, XVIII, 1.
 *Qualities required, XVII, 13.
 *Reception, XVII, 17.
 *Renovation, XVII, 18; XXXII, 24.
 *Stability, XVIII, 6.
 Subjects dismissed, V, 23.
 *Triennial Vows, XVII, 6, 7.
 *Year of Vows, XVII, 4.

W**Weekly Walks :**

- *Bad Weather, XXXI, 8, 9.
Boarding Schools, XX, 20.
- *Holidays, XXXI, 8, 9.
- *In common, III, 5.
Invitations, XIX, 101.
- *Novitiate, VI, 1; XI, 42.
Punctuality, R. 13.
- *Regular Visit, XVII, 60.
- *Summer Period, XXXI, 9.
- *Vacation time, XXXIV, 7.
- *Weekly, XXIX, 1; XXX, 12.

Watches :

- Permission, XIX, 61.

Women :

- Employment, XIX, 137.
- Enclosure, XIX, 95.
- *Exclusion, IX, 19; XIX, 10.
- *Prudence, XX, 8, 9; XXIII, 6;
XXIV, 4
- Reserve towards, R. 51.

World :

- Flight from, VI, 18.
- Reserve with, XIX, 18.
- (See : *Externs.*)

Work and Culture of Vocations :

- Novitiate, XXI, 83.
- Novitiate, Juniorate, XXIII, etc.
- Novitiate, Senior, XXI, 83.

Working People and the Poor :

- *Disorders, I, 16.
- *Education of Children, I, 4.
- *Gratuity of their teaching, B. 9°;
XVIII, 7.
- *Ignorance of Children, I, 5.
- *Our principal care and education, XXVIII, 1; R.G., VI, 16.
- *Our Preference for them, B. 1°;
I, 1; VII, 12; XXVIII, 1; R.G. I,
1.

Y**Young Brothers :**

- Brothers, old and retired, XVI,
4; XIX, 53.
- Catechism, of, XIX, 88, 116.
- Formation of, XIX, 49.
- Model Lessons, XVIII, 123.
- Perfectioning, XVII, 22.
- Placement of, VI, 10.
- Vigilance, R. 40, 42.

Z**Zeal :**

- *Spirit of Zeal, B. 1°; II, 9, 10.

Nous soussigné, Frère Athanase-Émile, Supérieur Général de l'Institut des Frères des Écoles Chrétiennes, ayant fait examiner par un de nos Frères Assistants, aidé d'une Commission constituée à cet effet, la traduction anglaise du livre de notre Règle du Gouvernement, et cette traduction, après mûr examen, ayant été reconnue fidèle, nous en autorisons, en ce qui nous concerne, l'impression pour nos Frères, conformément à l'arrêté 1^{er} du Chapitre Général de 1901.

Fait à Rome, le 28 décembre 1947.

En la Fête des Saints Innocents.

F. ATHANASE-ÉMILE,
Supérieur Général.



SORTI DES PRESSES
DE
MARCEL HAYEZ
Imprimeur
de l'Académie royale de Belgique,
Rue de Louvain, 112, Bruxelles.

Imprimé en Belgique.